GERDAU S.A. Form 20-F April 03, 2018 Table of Contents

## **UNITED STATES**

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

## **WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

## **FORM 20-F**

o REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017

OR

o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

o SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission file number 1-14878

## **GERDAU S.A.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

N/A

(Translation of Registrant s name into English)

#### Federative Republic of Brazil

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Av. das Nações Unidas, 8,501 8° andar São Paulo, São Paulo - Brazil CEP 05425-070 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Preferred Shares, no par value per share, each represented by American Depositary Shares Name of each exchange in which registered New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Table of Contents	
Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: <b>None</b>	
The total number of issued shares of each class of stock of GERDAU S.A. as of December 31, 2017 was:	
573,627,483 Common Shares, no par value per share 1,146,031,245 Preferred Shares, no par value per share	
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.	
x Yes o No	
If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.	
o Yes x No	
Note Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.	
x Yes o No	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).  o Yes o No	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or an emerging growth company. See definition of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (one):	Check

Larg	e accelerated filer x	Accelerated filer o	Non-accelerated filer o	Emerging growth company o
has elected			a accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicated any new or revised financial according	cate by check mark if the registrant unting standards provided pursuant to
	n new or revised financial according Standards Codification after A	•	y update issued by the Financial Acc	counting Standards Board to its
Indicate b	y check mark which basis of acc	ounting the registrant has use	ed to prepare the financial statement	s included in this filing:
	U.S. GAAP o	International Financial Rep	_	Other o
If Other to follow.	has been checked in response t	to the previous question, indicate	cate by check mark which financial	statement item the registrant has elected
				o Item 17 o Item 18
If this is a	n annual report, indicate by chec	ck mark whether the registran	t is a shell company (as defined in I	Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  o Yes x No

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
INTRODUCTION		2
PART I		4
ITEM 1.	IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS	4
<u>ITEM 2.</u>	OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE	4
<u>ITEM 3.</u>	KEY INFORMATION	4
<u>ITEM 4.</u>	COMPANY INFORMATION	21
ITEM 4A.	UNRESOLVED SEC STAFF COMMENTS	53
<u>ITEM 5.</u>	OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS	54
<u>ITEM 6.</u>	DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	82
<u>ITEM 7.</u>	MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS	94
ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	97
<u>ITEM 9.</u>	THE OFFER AND LISTING	102
<u>ITEM 10.</u>	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	108
<u>ITEM 11.</u>	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES REGARDING	
	MARKET RISK	123
<u>ITEM 12.</u>	DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES	124
PART II		125
ITEM 13.	DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES	125
ITEM 14.	MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS	125
*********	AND USE OF PROCEEDS	125
ITEM 15.	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	125
ITEM 16.	[RESERVED]	126
ITEM 16A.	AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT	126
ITEM 16B.	CODE OF ETHICS	126
ITEM 16C.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	127
ITEM 16D.	EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT	
	COMMITTEES	127
ITEM 16E.	PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED	
<u> </u>	PURCHASERS	128
ITEM 16F.	CHANGE IN REGISTRANT S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT	128
ITEM 16G.	CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	128
<u>ITEM 16H</u>	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE	129
PART III		129
ITEM 17.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	129
ITEM 17. ITEM 18.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	129
<u>ITEM 18.</u> <u>ITEM 19.</u>	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND EXHIBITS	129
_		

#### INTRODUCTION

Πn	less of	herwise	indicated	l all ref	erences	herein to:
UH	iess oi	HELWISE	muicaled	ı. anı ici	ciciices	nerem io.

- (i) the Company, Gerdau, we or us are references to Gerdau S.A., a corporation organized under the laws of th Federative Republic of Brazil (Brazil) and its consolidated subsidiaries;
- (ii) Açominas is a reference to Aço Minas Gerais S.A. Açominas prior to November 2003 whose business was to operate the Ouro Branco steel mill. In November 2003 the company underwent a corporate reorganization, receiving all of Gerdau s Brazilian operating assets and liabilities and being renamed Gerdau Açominas S.A.;
- (iii) Gerdau Açominas is a reference to Gerdau Açominas S.A. after November 2003 and to Açominas before such date. In July 2005, certain assets and liabilities of Gerdau Açominas were spun-off to four other newly created entities: Gerdau Aços Longos, Gerdau Aços Especiais and Gerdau América do Sul Participações. As a result of such spin-off, as from July 2005, the activities of Gerdau Açominas only comprise the operation of the Açominas steel mill:
- (iv) Preferred Shares and Common Shares refer to the Company's authorized and outstanding preferred stock and common stock, designated as  $a\tilde{coes}$  preferenciais and  $a\tilde{coes}$  ordinárias, respectively, all without par value. All references herein to the real, reais or R\$ are to the Brazilian real, the official currency of Brazil. All references to (i) U.S. dollars, dollars, U.S.\$ or \$ are to the official currency of the United States, (ii) Euro or the official currency of members of the European Union, (iii) billions are to thousands of millions, (iv) km are to kilometers, and (vi) tonnes are to metric tonnes;
- (v) Installed capacity means the annual projected capacity for a particular facility (excluding the portion that is not attributable to our participation in a facility owned by a joint venture), calculated based upon operations for 24 hours each day of a year and deducting scheduled downtime for regular maintenance;
- (vi) Tonne means a metric tonne, which is equal to 1,000 kilograms or 2,204.62 pounds;
- (vii) Consolidated shipments means the combined volumes shipped from all our operations in Brazil, South America, North America and Asia, excluding our joint ventures and associate companies;

- (viii) Worldsteel means World Steel Association, IABr means Brazilian Steel Institute (Instituto Aço Brasil) and AISI means American Iron and Steel Institute;
- (ix) CPI means consumer price index, CDI means Interbanking Deposit Rates (Certificados de Depósito Interfinanceiro), IGP-M means Consumer Prices Index (Índice Geral de Preços do Mercado), measured by FGV (Fundação Getulio Vargas), LIBOR means London Interbank Offered Rate, GDP means Gross Domestic Product;
- (x) Brazil BD means Brazil Business Division, North America BD means North America Business Division, South America BD means South America Business Division and Special Steel BD means Special Steel Business Division.
- (xi) proven or probable mineral reserves has the meaning defined by SEC in Industry Guide 7.

The Company has prepared the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). The following investments are accounted following the equity method: Bradley Steel Processor and MRM Guide Rail, all in North America, of which Gerdau Ameristeel holds 50% of the total capital, the investment in the holding company Gerdau Metaldom Corp., in which the Company holds a 45% stake, in the Dominican Republic, the investment in the holding company Corsa Controladora, S.A. de C.V., in which the Company holds a 49% stake, which in turn holds the capital stock of Aceros Corsa S.A. de C.V., in Mexico, the investment in Gerdau Corsa S.A.P.I. de C.V., in Mexico, in which the Company holds a 50% stake and the investment in Dona Francisca Energética S.A., in Brazil, in which the Company holds a 51.82% stake, the investment in the Diaco S.A., in which the Company holds a 49.87% stake, in Colombia and the investment in Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A., in Brazil, in which the Company holds a 58.73% stake.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this Annual Report is stated as of December 31, 2017. Subsequent developments are discussed in Item 8.B Financial Information Significant Changes.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

believes,

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Act of 1995. These statements relate to our future prospects, developments and business strategies.

Statements that are predictive in nature, that depend upon or refer to future events or conditions or that include words such as expects,

forward-looking statements are based upon reasonable assumptions, these statements are subject to several risks and uncertainties and are made

estimates and similar expressions are forward-looking statements. Although we believe that these

It is possible that our future performance may differ materially from our current assessments due to a number of factors, including the following:

- general economic, political and business conditions in our markets, both in Brazil and abroad, including demand and prices for steel products;
- interest rate fluctuations, inflation and exchange rate movements of the *real* in relation to the U.S. dollar and other currencies in which we sell a significant portion of our products or in which our assets and liabilities are denominated;
- our ability to obtain financing on satisfactory terms;
- prices and availability of raw materials;

intends, plans,

in light of information currently available to us.

- changes in international trade;
- changes in laws and regulations;
- electric energy shortages and government responses to them;

•	the performance of the Brazilian and the global steel industries and markets;
•	global, national and regional competition in the steel market;
•	protectionist measures imposed by steel-importing countries; and
•	other factors identified or discussed under Risk Factors.
exp pro	r forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance, and actual results or developments may differ materially from the pectations expressed in the forward-looking statements. As for the forward-looking statements that relate to future financial results and other ejections, actual results will be different due to the inherent uncertainty of estimates, forecasts and projections. Because of these uncertaintie ential investors should not rely on these forward-looking statements.
	e undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or erwise.

#### PART I

## ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not applicable, as the Company is filing this Form 20-F as an annual report.

#### ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable, as the Company is filing this Form 20-F as an annual report.

#### ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

#### A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial information for the Company included in the following tables should be read in conjunction with the IFRS financial statements of the Company, appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report, and section Operating and Financial Review and Prospects . The consolidated financial data of the Company as of and for each of the years ended on December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are derived from the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS and presented in Brazilian Reais.

IFRS Summary Financial and Operating Data

		(Expressed	in thousands of Brazilia	n Reais-	
	R\$ except quantity of shares and amounts per share)				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
NET SALES	36,917,619	37,651,667	43,581,241	42,546,339	39,863,037
Cost of sales	(33,312,995)	(34,187,941)	(39,290,526)	(37,406,328)	(34,728,460)
GROSS PROFIT	3,604,624	3,463,726	4,290,715	5,140,011	5,134,577
Selling expenses	(524,965)	(710,766)	(785,002)	(691,021)	(658,862)
General and administrative expenses	(1,129,943)	(1,528,262)	(1,797,483)	(2,036,926)	(1,953,014)
Impairment of assets	(1,114,807)	(2,917,911)	(4,996,240)	(339,374)	
Gains and losses on assets held for					
sale and sales of interest in					
subsidiaries and associate company	(721,682)	(58,223)		636,528	

Other operating income	260,618	242,077	213,431	238,435	318,256
Other operating expenses	(168,887)	(114,230)	(116,431)	(150,542)	(140,535)
Reversal of contingent liabilities, net	929,711				
Equity in earnings (losses) of					
unconsolidated companies	(34,597)	(12,771)	(24,502)	101,875	54,001
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE					
FINANCIAL INCOME					
(EXPENSES) AND TAXES	1,100,072	(1,636,360)	(3,215,512)	2,898,986	2,754,423
Financial income	226,615	252,045	378,402	276,249	292,910
Financial expenses	(1,726,284)	(2,010,005)	(1,780,366)	(1,397,375)	(1,053,385)
Exchange variations, net	(4,057)	851,635	(1,564,017)	(476,367)	(544,156)
Reversal of monetary update of					
contingent liabilities, net	369,819				
Gains and losses on financial					
instruments, net	(9,441)	(38,930)	87,085	36,491	(2,854)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE					
TAXES	(43,276)	(2,581,615)	(6,094,408)	1,337,984	1,452,646
Current	(313,758)	(110,511)	(158,450)	(571,926)	(318,422)
Deferred	18,367	(193,803)	1,656,872	722,315	559,478
Income and social contribution taxes	(295,391)	(304,314)	1,498,422	150,389	241,056
NET INCOME (LOSS)	(338,667)	(2,885,929)	(4,595,986)	1,488,373	1,693,702
ATTRIBUTABLE TO:					
Owners of the parent	(359,360)	(2,890,811)	(4,551,438)	1,402,873	1,583,731
Non-controlling interests	20,693	4,882	(44,548)	85,500	109,971
	(338,667)	(2,885,929)	(4,595,986)	1,488,373	1,693,702
		4			

	(Expressed in thousands of Brazilian Reais- R\$ except quantity of shares and amounts per share)				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Basic earnings (loss) per share in R\$					
Common	(0.21)	(1.70)	(2.69)	0.82	0.93
Preferred	(0.21)	(1.70)	(2.69)	0.82	0.93
Diluted earnings (loss) per share i R\$	n				
Common	(0.21)	(1.70)	(2.69)	0.82	0.93
Preferred	(0.21)	(1.70)	(2.69)	0.82	0.93
Cash dividends declared per share in R\$					
Common	0.08	0.05	0.15	0.25	0.28
Preferred	0.08	0.05	0.15	0.25	0.28
Weighted average Common Shares					
outstanding during the year (1)	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945
Weighted average Preferred Shares					
outstanding during the year (1)	1,137,012,265	1,132,626,373	1,117,034,926	1,132,483,383	1,129,184,775
Number of Common Shares					
outstanding at year end (2)	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945	571,929,945
Number of Preferred Shares					
outstanding at year end (2)	1,137,327,184	1,137,018,570	1,114,744,538	1,132,613,562	1,132,285,402

<sup>(1)</sup> The information on the numbers of shares presented above corresponds to the weighted average quantity during each year.

<sup>(2)</sup> The information on the numbers of shares presented above corresponds to the shares at the end of the year.

			On December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
		(Expressed in	thousands of Brazilian	Reais - R\$)	
Balance sheet selected					
information					
Cash and cash equivalents	2,555,338	5,063,383	5,648,080	3,049,971	2,099,224
Short-term investments (1)	821,518	1,024,411	1,270,760	2,798,834	2,123,168
Current assets	17,982,113	17,796,740	22,177,498	20,682,739	18,177,222
Current liabilities	7,714,120	8,621,509	7,863,031	7,772,796	7,236,630
Net working capital (2)	10,267,993	9,175,231	14,314,467	12,909,943	10,940,592
Property, plant and equipment, net	16,443,742	19,351,891	22,784,326	22,131,789	21,419,074
Net assets (3)	23,893,941	24,274,653	31,970,383	33,254,534	32,020,757
Total assets	50,301,761	54,635,141	70,094,709	63,042,330	58,215,040
Short-term debt (including Current					
Portion of Long-Term Debt )	2,004,341	4,458,220	2,387,237	2,037,869	1,810,783
Long-term debt, less current portion	14,457,315	15,959,590	23,826,758	17,148,580	14,481,497
Debentures - short term					27,584
Debentures - long term	47,928	165,423	246,862	335,036	386,911
Equity	23,893,941	24,274,653	31,970,383	33,254,534	32,020,757
Capital	19,249,181	19,249,181	19,249,181	19,249,181	19,249,181

- (1) Includes held for trading.
- (2) Total current assets less total current liabilities.
- (3) Total assets less total current liabilities and less total non-current liabilities.

5

#### Exchange rates between the United States Dollar and Brazilian Reais

The following table presents the exchange rates, according to the Brazilian Central Bank, for the periods indicated between the United States dollar and the Brazilian *real* which is the currency in which we prepare our financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

#### Exchange rates from U.S. dollars to Brazilian reais

	Period-			
Period	end	Average	High	Low
March 2018 (through				
March 29)	3.3238	3.2792	3.3338	3.2246
February 2018	3.2598	3.2419	3.2821	3.1730
January 2018	3.1624	3.2106	3.2697	3.1391
December 2017	3.3080	3.2919	3.3332	3.2322
November 2017	3.2616	3.2593	3.2920	3.2136
October 2017	3.2769	3.1912	3.2801	3.1315
September 2017	3.1680	3.1347	3.1932	3.0852
2017	3.3080	3.1925	3.8707	3.0510
2016	3.2591	3.4833	4.1558	3.1193
2015	3.9048	3.3399	4.1949	2.5754
2014	2.6562	2.3547	2.7403	2.1974
2013	2.3426	2.1601	2.4457	1.9528

## Dividends

The Company s total authorized capital stock is composed of common and preferred shares. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had 571,929,945 common shares and 1,137,327,184 non-voting preferred shares outstanding (excluding treasury stock).

The following table details dividends and interest on equity paid to holders of common and preferred stock since 2013. The figures are expressed in Brazilian reais and U.S. dollars. The exchange rate used for conversion to U.S. dollars was based on the date of the resolution approving the dividend.

Dividends per share information has been computed by dividing dividends and interest on equity by the number of shares outstanding, which excludes treasury stock. The table below presents the quarterly dividends paid per share, except where stated otherwise:

			\$ per Share
		R\$ per Share	Common or
	Date of	Common or	Preferred
Period	Resolution	Preferred Stock	Stock

Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A. - Form 20-F

1st Quarter 2013	05/07/2013	0.0200	0.0099
2nd Quarter 2013 (1)	08/01/2013	0.0700	0.0305
3rd Quarter 2013 (1)	10/31/2013	0.1200	0.0545
4th Quarter 2013	02/21/2014	0.0700	0.0296
1st Quarter 2014 (1)	05/07/2014	0.0700	0.0312
2nd Quarter 2014	07/30/2014	0.0600	0.0265
3rd Quarter 2014 (1)	11/05/2014	0.0500	0.0199
4th Quarter 2014	03/04/2015	0.0700	0.0235
1st Quarter 2015 (1)	06/05/2015	0.0600	0.0197
2nd Quarter 2015 (1)	08/12/2015	0.0500	0.0144
3rd Quarter 2015	10/29/2015	0.0400	0.0102
2nd Quarter 2016	08/10/2016	0.0300	0.0096
3rd Quarter 2016	11/04/2016	0.0200	0.0062
2nd Quarter 2017	08/08/2017	0.0200	0.0064
3rd Quarter 2017	11/07/2017	0.0300	0.0092
4rd Quarter 2017	27/02/2018	0.0300	0.0092

<sup>(1)</sup> Payment of interest on equity.

#### Table of Contents

Brazilian Law 9,249 of December 1995 provides that a company may, at its sole discretion, pay interest on equity in addition to or instead of dividends (See Item 8 Financial Information - Interest on Equity ). A Brazilian corporation is entitled to pay its shareholders interest on equity up to the limit based on the application of the TJLP rate (Long-Term Interest Rate) to its shareholders equity or 50% of the net income in the fiscal year, whichever is higher. This payment is considered part of the mandatory dividend required by Brazilian Corporation Law for each fiscal year. The payment of interest on equity described herein is subject to a 15% withholding tax. See Item 10. Additional Information Taxation .

Gerdau has a Dividend Reinvestment Plan (DRIP), a program that allows the holders of Gerdau ADRs to reinvest dividends to purchase additional ADRs in the Company, with no issuance of new shares. Gerdau also provides its shareholders with a similar program in Brazil that allows the reinvestment of dividends in additional shares, with no issuance of new shares.

#### B. CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

Not required, as the Company is filing this Form 20-F as an annual report.

#### C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not required, as the Company is filing this Form 20-F as an annual report.

#### D. RISK FACTORS

We are subject to various risks and uncertainties resulting from changing competitive, economic, political and social conditions that could harm our business, results of operations or financial condition. The risks described below could adversely affect our business, consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. These risks are not the only ones we face. Other risks that we do not presently know about or that we presently believe are not material could also adversely affect us.

Risks Relating to our Business and the Steel Industry

Demand for steel is cyclical and a reduction in prevailing world prices for steel could adversely affect the Company's results of operations.

The steel industry is highly cyclical. Consequently, the Company is exposed to substantial swings in the demand for steel products, which in turn causes volatility in the prices of most of its products and eventually could cause write-downs of its inventories. In addition, the demand for steel products, and hence the financial condition and results of operations of companies in the steel industry, including the Company itself, are generally affected by macroeconomic changes in the world economy and in the domestic economies of steel-producing countries, including general trends in the steel, construction and automotive industries. Since 2003, demand for steel products from developing countries (particularly China), the strong euro compared to U.S. dollar and world economic growth have contributed to a historically high level of prices for the Company s steel products. However, since the second half of 2008, and especially in the beginning of 2009, the U.S. and European economies experienced a significant slowdown, in turn affecting many other countries. Slow growth in steel consumption was not accompanied by a corresponding slowdown in capacity expansion over the last few years, resulting in an even greater excess of global steel capacity. Since then, the price has experienced a high volatility. A material decrease in demand for steel or exports by countries not able to consume their production could have a significant adverse effect on the Company s financial condition and results of operations.

Global crises and subsequent economic slowdowns may adversely affect global steel demand. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Historically, the steel industry has been highly cyclical and deeply impacted by economic conditions in general, such as world production capacity and fluctuations in steel imports/exports and the respective import duties. After a steady period of growth between 2004 and 2008, the marked drop in demand resulting from the global economic crisis of 2008-2009 once again demonstrated the vulnerability of the steel market to volatility of international steel prices and raw materials. That crisis was caused by the dramatic increase of high risk real of estate financing defaults and foreclosures in the United States, with serious consequences for bank and financial markets throughout the world. Developed markets, such as North America and Europe, experienced a strong recession due to the collapse of real estate financings and the shortage of global credit. As a result, the demand for steel products suffered a decline in 2009, but since 2010 has been experiencing a gradual recovery, principally in the developing economies. The steel sector is experiencing challenges mainly due to excess global steel capacity, the Chinese economic slowdown, and the entry of imported steel into countries with more open economies.

#### **Table of Contents**

The economic downturn and turbulence in the global economy can negatively impact the consuming markets, affecting the business environment with respect to the following:

- Decrease in international steel prices;
- Slump in international steel trading volumes;
- Crisis in automotive industry and infrastructure sectors; and
- Lack of liquidity in the international market.

If the Company is not able to remain competitive in these shifting markets, our profitability, margins and income may be negatively affected. A decline in this trend could result in a decrease in the Company s shipments and revenues. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our results and financial condition are affected by global and local market conditions that we do not control and cannot predict.

We are subject to the risks arising from adverse changes in domestic and global economic and political conditions. Our industry is cyclical by nature and fluctuates with economic cycles, including the current global economic instability. The global financial markets experienced significant disruptions in 2008 and the United States, Europe and other economies went into recession. The recovery from the lows of 2008 and 2009 was uneven and is facing new challenges, including the escalation of the European sovereign debt crisis since 2011, the United Kingdom s decision to withdraw from the European Union and increasing political uncertainty in a number of countries. It is unclear whether the European sovereign debt crisis will be contained and what effects it and the United Kingdom s decision to withdraw from the European Union may have. In addition, on January 20, 2017, Donald Trump became the President of the United States. We cannot predict the effects of Donald Trump s administration or its trade and other policies. There is considerable uncertainty over the long-term effects of the expansionary monetary and fiscal policies that have been adopted by the central banks and financial authorities of some of the world s leading economies, including China. These policies may have a negative impact on the global and local economy, and consequently our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict if the actions taken in the United States, Europe, China and elsewhere in the world to address this situation will be successful in reducing the duration and impact of the economic instability and political uncertainty. Global economic weakness may prompt banks to limit or deny lending to us or to our customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, on our operations and on our ability to carry out our announced capital investment programs and may prompt our customers to slow down or reduce the purchase of our products. We may experience longer sales cycles, difficulty in collecting sales proceeds and lower prices for our products. We cannot provide any assurance that any of these events will not have a material adverse effect on market conditions, the prices of our securities, our ability to obtain financing and our results of operations and financial condition.

Gerdau faces significant competition in relation to their steel products, including with regard to prices of other domestic and foreign producers, which may adversely affect its profitability and market share.

The global steel industry is highly competitive with respect to price, quality of products and customer service, as well as in relation to technological advances that allow the reduction of production costs. Brazilian exports of steel products are influenced by several factors, including protectionist policies of other countries, foreign exchange policy of the Brazilian government and growth rate of the world economy. Moreover, continuous advances in material sciences and the resulting technologies facilitate the improvement of products such as plastic, aluminum, ceramics and glass, allowing them to replace steel.

Due to the high initial investment costs, the operation of a steel plant on a continuous basis may encourage mill operators to maintain high production levels, even in periods of low demand, which would increase the pressure on industry profit margins. A competitive pressure that forces the fall in steel prices can also affect the profitability of Gerdau.

The steel industry has historically suffered from excess production capacity, which has recently worsened due to a substantial increase in production capacity in emerging countries, particularly China and India and other emerging markets. China is currently the largest global steel producer. In addition, China and certain steel exporting countries have favorable conditions (excess steel capacity, devalued currency or high market prices for steel products in markets outside these countries) which may significantly impact the price of steel in other markets. If Gerdau is unable to remain competitive with China and other steel-producing countries, its financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected in the future.

#### Table of Contents

An increase in China's steelmaking capacity or a slowdown in China's steel consumption could have a material adverse effect on domestic and global steel pricing and could result in increased steel imports into the markets in which the Company operates.

One significant factor in the global steel market has been China s high steel production capacity, which has been exceeding its domestic consumption needs. This has made China a net exporter of steel products, increasing its importance in different countries of the transoceanic market and consequently pushing down international steel prices. Moreover, China s lower growth rate has resulted in a slower pace of steel consumption in the country, consequently reducing demand for imported raw materials and putting pressure on global commodity prices. Any intensification of these factors could adversely affect the Company s exports, results of operations and financial condition.

Higher steel scrap prices or a reduction in supply could adversely affect production costs and operating margins.

The main metal input for the Company s mini-mills, which mills accounted for 78.0% of total crude steel output as of and for the year ended on December 31, 2017, is steel scrap. Although international steel scrap prices are determined essentially by scrap prices in the U.S. local market, because the United States is the main scrap exporter, scrap prices in the Brazilian market are set by domestic suppliers and demand. The price of steel scrap in Brazil varies from region to region and reflects demand and transportation costs. Should scrap prices increase significantly without a corresponding increase in finished steel selling prices, the Company s profits and margins could be adversely affected. An increase in steel scrap prices or a shortage in the supply of scrap to its units would affect production costs and potentially reduce operating margins and revenues. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Increases in iron ore and coal prices, or reductions in market supply, could adversely affect the Company s operations.

When the prices of raw materials, particularly iron ore and coking coal, increase, and the Company needs to produce steel in its integrated facilities, the production costs in its integrated facilities also increase. The Company uses iron ore to produce hot pig iron at its Ouro Branco, Barão de Cocais and Divinópolis mills located in the state of Minas Gerais.

The Ouro Branco mill is the Company s largest mill in Brazil, and its main metal input for the production of steel is iron ore. This unit represented 48.8% of the total crude steel output (in volume) of the Brazil Business Division. A shortage of iron ore in the domestic market may adversely affect the steel producing capacity of the Brazilian units, and an increase in iron ore prices could reduce profit margins.

The Company has iron ore mines in the Brazilian state of Minas Gerais. To mitigate its exposure to the volatility in iron ore prices, the Company invested in expanding the production capacity of these mines, which, commencing in 2012, met 100% of iron ore demand from the Ouro Branco Mill.

All of the Company s coking coal requirements for its Brazilian units are imported due to the low quality of Brazilian coal. Coking coal is the main energy input at the Ouro Branco mill and is used at the coking facility. Although this mill is not dependent on coke supplies, a contraction in the supply of coking coal could adversely affect the integrated operations at this site. The coking coal used in this mill is imported from Canada, the United States, Australia, Mozambique, Peru, Russia and Colombia. Although the market for the supply of coking coal is relatively

balanced at the moment, and we have entered into long-term contracts with negotiable prices periodically to minimize the risks of shortages, a shortage of coking coal in the international market would adversely affect the steel producing capacity of the Ouro Branco mill. In addition, an increase in prices could reduce profit margins. Another related risk is the currency depreciation to which the Ouro Branco Mill is exposed, since all coking coal consumed by the operation is imported.

As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

#### **Risks Relating to our Operations**

The Company's projects are subject to risks that may result in increased costs or delay or prevent their successful implementation.

The Company invested to further increase productivity of its operations. These projects are subject to a number of risks that may adversely affect the Company s growth prospects and profitability, including the following:

• the Company may encounter delays, availability problems or higher than expected costs in obtaining the necessary equipment, services and materials to build and operate a project;

9

#### **Table of Contents**

- the Company s efforts to develop projects according to schedule may be hampered by a lack of infrastructure, including availability of overburden and waste disposal areas as well as reliable power and water supplies;
- the Company may fail to obtain, lose, or experience delays or higher than expected costs in obtaining or renewing the required permits, authorizations, licenses, concessions and/or regulatory approvals to build or continue a project; and
- changes in market conditions, laws or regulations may make a project less profitable than expected or economically or otherwise unfeasible.

Any one or a combination of the factors described above may materially and adversely affect the Company s financial condition and results of operations.

Unexpected equipment failures may lead to production curtailments or shutdowns.

Unexpected interruptions in the production capabilities at Gerdau s principal sites and installations would increase production costs, reducing shipments and earnings for the affected period. These interruptions result from: (i) unpredictable/periodic equipment failures, which are essential to the development of the production processes of Gerdau, such as steelmaking equipment, such as its electric arc furnaces, continuous casters, gas-fired reheat furnaces, rolling mills and electrical equipment, including high-output transformers; and/or (ii) unanticipated events such as fires, explosions or violent weather conditions. As a result, Gerdau has experienced and may in the future experience material plant shutdowns or periods of reduced production. Unexpected interruptions in production capabilities would adversely affect Gerdau s productivity and results of operations. Moreover, any interruption in production capability may require Gerdau to make additions to fixed assets to remedy the problem, which would reduce the amount of cash available for operations. Gerdau s insurance may not cover the losses. In addition, long-term business disruption could harm the Company s reputation and result in a loss of customers, which could adversely affect the business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Failure to obtain the necessary permits and licenses could adversely affect our operations.

We depend on the issuance of permits and licenses from governmental agencies in order to undertake certain of our activities. In order to obtain licenses activities that are expected to have a significant environmental impact, certain investments in conservation are required to offset any such impact. The operational licenses require, among other things, that we periodically report our compliance with emissions standards set by environmental agencies. Failure to obtain, renew or comply with our operating licenses may cause delays in our deployment of new activities, increased costs, monetary fines or even suspension of the affected activity, which may materially adversely affect us.

Climate change may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

A significant number of scientists, environmentalists, international organizations, regulators and other commentators sustain that global climate change has contributed, and will continue to contribute, to the increasing unpredictability, frequency and severity of natural disasters (including, but not limited to, hurricanes, droughts, tornadoes, freezes, other storms and fires) in certain parts of the world. As a result, a number of legal and regulatory measures as well as social initiatives have been introduced in numerous countries in an effort to reduce carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas emissions and combat global climate change. Such reductions in greenhouse gas emissions could result in increased energy, transportation and raw material costs and may require us to make additional investments in facilities and equipment. Although we cannot predict the impact of changing global climate conditions, if any, or if legal, regulatory and social responses to concerns about global climate change, any such occurrences may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The Company s operations are energy-intensive, and energy shortages or higher energy prices could have an adverse effect.

Crude steel production is an energy-intensive process, especially in melt shops with electric arc furnaces. Electricity represents an important production component at these units, as also does natural gas, although to a lesser extent. Electricity cannot be replaced at Gerdau s mills and power rationing or shortages could adversely affect production at those units. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Layoffs in the Company s labor force could generate costs or negatively affect the Company s operations.

A substantial number of our employees are represented by labor unions and are covered by collective bargaining or other labor agreements, which are subject to periodic negotiation. Strikes or work stoppages have occurred in the past and could reoccur in connection with negotiations of new labor agreements or during other periods for other reasons, including the risk of layoffs during a

#### **Table of Contents**

down cycle that could generate severance costs. Moreover, the Company could be adversely affected by labor disruptions involving unrelated parties that may provide goods or services to the Company. Strikes and other labor disruptions at any of the Company operations could adversely affect the operation of facilities and the timing of completion and the cost of capital of our projects.

We could be harmed by a failure or interruption of our information technology systems or automated machinery.

We rely on our information technology systems and automated machinery to effectively manage our production processes and operate our business. Advanced technology systems and machinery are nonetheless subject to defects, interruptions and breakdowns. Any failure of our information technology systems and automated machinery to perform as we anticipate could disrupt our business and result in production errors, processing inefficiencies and the loss of sales and customers, which in turn could result in decreased revenue, increased overhead costs and excess or out-of-stock inventory levels resulting in a material adverse effect on our business results. Although we have procedures in place to prevent and minimize the impact of a potential failure, including a disaster recovery system, a back-up site for our management systems, 24/7 monitoring of our servers and a cybersecurity program, there is no assurance that these will work properly or that there will not be an impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

In addition, our information technology systems and automated machinery may be vulnerable to damage or interruption from circumstances beyond our control, including fire, natural disasters, systems failures, viruses, cyber-attacks and other security breaches, including breaches of our production processing systems that could result in damage to our automated machinery, production interruptions or access to our confidential financial, operational or customer data. Any such damage or interruption could have a material adverse effect on our business results, including as a result of our facing significant fines, customer notice obligations or costly litigation, harming our reputation with our customers or requiring us to expend significant time and expense developing, repairing or upgrading our information technology systems and automated machinery.

Further, while we have some backup data-processing systems that could be used in the event of a catastrophe or a failure of our primary systems, we do not yet have an integrated disaster recovery plan or a backup data center that covers all of our units. While we endeavor to prepare for failures of our network by providing backup systems and procedures, we cannot guarantee that our current backup systems and procedures will operate satisfactorily in the event of a regional emergency. Any substantial failure of our backup systems to respond effectively or on a timely basis could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We are subject to information technology risks related to breaches of security pertaining to sensitive company, customer, employee and vendor information as well as breaches in the technology used to manage operations and other business processes.

Our business operations rely upon secure information technology systems for data capture, processing, storage and reporting. Despite careful security and controls design, implementation, updating and independent third party verification, our information technology systems, and those of our third party providers, could become subject to employee error or malfeasance, cyber-attacks, or natural disasters. Network, system, application and data breaches could result in operational disruptions or information misappropriation. Access to internal applications required to plan our operations, source materials, manufacture and goods and account for orders could be denied or misused. Theft of intellectual property or trade secrets, and inappropriate disclosure of confidential company, employee, customer or vendor information, could stem from such incidents. Any of these operational disruptions and/or misappropriation of information could result in lost sales, business delays, negative publicity and could have a material effect on our business.

#### **Risks Relating to our Mining Operations**

Our mineral resource estimates are based in interpretations and premises and may materially differ from mineral quantities that we may be able to actually extract.

Our mining resources are estimated quantities of ore and minerals. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of resources, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering involves estimating deposits of minerals that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data, engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. In addition, estimates of different engineers may vary. As a result, no assurance can be given that the amount of mining resources will be extracted or that they can be extracted at commercially viable rates, which could adversely affect the financial situation of the Company.

Moreover, when making determinations about whether to advance any projects to development, Gerdau relies upon estimated calculations as to the mineralized material on its properties. Since Gerdau has not conducted a feasibility study demonstrating proven or probable reserves, estimates of mineralized material presented are less certain than would be the case if the estimates were made in accordance with the SEC-recognized definition of proven and probable reserves. Furthermore, until ore is actually mined and processed, any mineral reserves and grades of mineralization must be considered as estimates only. These estimates are imprecise and

11

#### **Table of Contents**

depend on geological interpretation and statistical inferences drawn from drilling and sampling analysis, which may prove to be unreliable. We cannot assure that these mineralized material estimates will be accurate or that this mineralized material can be mined or processed profitably and any decision to move forward with development is inherently risky. Further, there can be no assurance that any minerals recovered in small scale tests will be duplicated in large scale tests under on-site conditions or production scale. Any material changes in estimates of mineralized material will affect the economic viability of placing a property into production and such property s return on capital. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

The Company has no proven or probable reserves, and the Company s decision to commence industrial production, in order to supply its steelmaking works as well as sell any surplus volume, is not based on a study demonstrating economical recovery of any mineral reserves and is therefore inherently risky. Any funds spent by the Company on exploration or development could be lost.

The Company has not established any proven or probable mineral reserves at any of its properties. All exploration activities are supported based on mineral resources classified as mineralized materials, as they are not compliant with the definitions established by the SEC of proven or probable reserves. The Company is conducting a comprehensive exploration study to establish, in accordance with SEC definitions, the amount of mineralized material that could be transformed to proven or probable reserves. Thus, part of the volume of mineralized materials informed discussed herein may never reach the development or production stage.

In order to demonstrate the existence of proven or probable reserves, it would be necessary for Company to perform additional exploration to demonstrate the existence of sufficient mineralized material with satisfactory continuity and obtain a positive feasibility study which demonstrates with reasonable certainty that the deposit can be economically and legally extracted and produced. The absence of proven or probable reserves makes it more likely that the Company s properties may cease to be profitable and that the money spent on exploration and development may never be recovered, which could adversely affect the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Drilling and production risks could adversely affect the mining process.

Once mineral deposits are discovered, it can take a number of years from the initial phases of drilling until production is possible, during which time the economic feasibility of production may change. Substantial time and expenditures are required to:

- establish mineral reserves through drilling;
- determine appropriate mining and metallurgical processes for optimizing the recovery of metal contained in ore;
- obtain environmental and other licenses;

• construct mining, processing facilities and infrastructure required for greenfield properties; and
• obtain the ore or extract the minerals from the ore.
If a mining project proves not to be economically feasible by the time we are able to profit from it, the Company may incur substantial losses and be obliged to take write-offs. In addition, potential changes or complications involving metallurgical and other technological processes arising during the life of a project may result in delays and cost overruns that may render the project not economically feasible and could adversely affect the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.
The Company has two mining tailing dams and any accident or defect affecting the structural integrity of either of them could affect its image, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.
Gerdau has two mining tailing dams in the state of Minas Gerais. The Bocaina Dam has been inactive since 2011 and is practically dry, which is a factor that minimizes the risk. It is periodically monitored and its instrumentation data are within the safety limits. Meanwhile, the Alemães Dam is currently operating at its maximum capacity and is regularly monitored. The instrumentation data are within the safety limits.
Both dams are classified as Class C (low risk) in accordance with the National Mining Dam Registry available on the website of the National Department of Mineral Production (DNPM).
Gerdau adopts rigorous standards of engineering control and environmental supervision and conducts an annual Geotechnical Stability Audit to ensure the stability of the two dams. Gerdau has a Mining Dam Emergency Action Plan for each of the dams and both documents are filed at the regulatory agencies, as required by governing law.
12

Тź	able	of	Contents

- Temporary/permanent shutdown of mining activities and consequently the need to buy iron ore to supply mills;
- Large expenditures on contingencies and on recovering the regions and people affected;

An accident involving a dam could result in serious adverse consequences, including:

- High investments to resume operations;
- Payment of fines and damages;
- Potential environmental impacts.

Any one or more of these consequences could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, cash flow and financial condition.

#### Financial Risks

Any downgrade in the Company s credit ratings could adversely affect the availability of new financing and increase its cost of capital.

In 2007, the international rating agencies, Fitch Ratings and Standard & Poor s, classified the Company s credit risk as investment grade, enabling the Company to access more attractive borrowing rates. In December 2011, Moody s assigned the investment grade rating Baa3 for all of Gerdau s ratings. With the deterioration of the Brazilian economy, S&P, Fitch and Moody s downgraded Brazil s sovereign rating. Despite the loss of Brazil s investment grade rating in 2015, the Company maintained its investment grade rating by Fitch and Standard & Poor s. However, the Company lost its investment grade rating by Moody s.

The loss of any more of Gerdau s investment grade ratings could increase its cost of capital, impair its ability to obtain capital and adversely affect its financial condition and results of operations.

The Company's level of indebtedness could adversely affect its ability to raise additional capital to fund operations, limit the ability to react to changes in the economy or the industry and prevent it from meeting its obligations under its debt agreements.

The Company s degree of leverage, together with the change in rating by the credit rating agencies, could have important consequences, including the following:

- It may limit the ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, additions to fixed assets, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes;
- It may limit the ability to declare dividends on its shares;
- A portion of the cash flows from operations must be dedicated to the payment of interest on existing indebtedness and is not available for other purposes, including operations, additions to fixed assets and future business opportunities;
- It may limit the ability to adjust to changing market conditions and place the Company at a competitive disadvantage compared to its competitors that have less debt;
- The Company may be vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions;
- The Company may be required to adjust the level of funds available for additions to fixed assets; and

As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

#### **Table of Contents**

In September 2015, the Company concluded the process of eliminating financial covenants in all of its contracts. Since October 2015, only financial transactions with BNDES include covenants relating to the Company s indebtedness ratios, but with distinct characteristics in relation to those contained in the contracts with commercial banks (for more information, see Item 5.B. Liquidity and Capital Resources Indebtedness Ratios). In the event of a failure to satisfy the annual tests, the Company would have a grace period and a subsequent renegotiation of the security for the financing, and an event of default would not occur.

Variations in the foreign exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the currencies of countries in which the Company operates may increase the cost of servicing its debt denominated in foreign currency and adversely affect its overall financial performance.

The Company s results of operations are affected by fluctuations in the foreign exchange rates between the Brazilian *real*, the currency in which the Company prepares its financial statements, and the currencies of the countries in which it operates.

For example, the North America Business Division reports its results in U.S. dollars. Therefore, fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the Brazilian *real* could affect its results of operations. The same occurs with all other businesses located outside Brazil with respect to the exchange rate between the local currency of the respective subsidiary and the Brazilian *real*.

Export revenue and margins are also affected by fluctuations in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar and other local currencies of the countries where the Company produces in relation to the Brazilian *real*. The Company s production costs are denominated in local currency but its export sales are generally denominated in U.S. dollars. Revenues generated by exports denominated in U.S. dollars are reduced when they are translated into Brazilian *real* in periods during which the Brazilian currency appreciates in relation to the U.S. dollar.

The Brazilian *real* depreciated against the U.S. dollar by 47.0% in 2015, appreciated by 16.5% in 2016 and depreciated by 1.5% in 2017.

The Company held debt denominated in foreign currency, mainly U.S. dollars, in an aggregate amount of R\$13.3 billion at December 31, 2017, representing 81.0% of its consolidated gross debt (loans, financings, and debentures). Significant further depreciation in the Brazilian *real* in relation to the U.S. dollar or other currencies could reduce the Company s ability to service its obligations denominated in foreign currencies, particularly since a significant part of its net sales revenue is denominated in Brazilian reais. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

We are subject to LIBOR-based risks.

On July 27, 2017, the head of the Financial Conduct Authority, or the FCA, announced the desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. Because the statements made by the head of the FCA are recent in nature, there is no definitive information regarding the future utilization of LIBOR or of any particular replacement rate. As such, the potential effect of any such event on our net investment income cannot yet be determined and, at this time, it is not possible to predict the effect of any establishment of alternative reference rates or any other reforms to LIBOR that may be enacted in the United Kingdom or elsewhere. Uncertainty as to the nature of such potential changes, alternative reference rates or other reforms may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Unfavorable outcomes in judicial, administrative and regulatory	litigation may negatively	affect our results of operation.	s, cash flows and
financial condition.			

We are involved in several tax, civil and labor disputes involving significant monetary claims.

The principal litigations are described more fully in Legal Proceedings. Among the material matters for which no reserve has been established are the following:

- The Company and its subsidiary Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A., have other lawsuits related to the ICMS (state VAT) which are mostly related to credit rights and rate differences, whose demands totaled R\$ 443,137 thousands.
- The Company and certain of its subsidiaries in Brazil are parties to claims related to: (i) Imposto sobre Produtos Industrializados IPI, substantially related to IPI credit on inputs, whose demands total the updated amount of R\$ 309,581 thousands; (ii) PIS and COFINS, substantially related to non-approval of compensation of credits on inputs totaling R\$ 438,843, (iii) social security contributions in the total of R\$ 76,866 thousands and (iv) other taxes, which updated total amount is currently R\$ 370,175 thousands.

- Subsidiary Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. is a party to an administrative proceeding relating to Withholding Income Tax, in the amount of R\$ 122,029 thousands, assessed on the remittance abroad of interest charged on export financings under Export Prepayment or Export Advance Agreements. The Company submitted an administrative claim challenging the tax assessment on January 13, 2017, which was rejected by the Brazilian Federal Revenue Judgment Office (Delegacia de Julgamento da Receita Federal do Brasil), on June 5, 2017, reason for which the Company submitted a voluntary appeal, on July 4, 2017, which is currently pending on the Brazilian Board of Tax Appeals (Conselho Administrativo de Recursos Fiscais CARF, administrative body of the Ministry of Finance of Brazil).
- The Company (as successor of Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A.) and its subsidiary Gerdau Internacional Empreendimentos Ltda., are parties to administrative and judicial proceedings relating to IRPJ Corporate Income Tax and CSLL Social Contribution Tax, in the current amount of R\$ 1,488,989 thousands. Said proceedings relate to profits generated abroad, of which (i) R\$ 1,317,381 thousands correspond to two proceedings involving Gerdau Internacional Empreendimentos Ltda., of which (i.a.) R\$ 951,736 thousands relate to a proceeding that is no longer subject to appeal in CARF and was referred for judicial collection, which collection is being challenged in the competent judicial lower court; and (i.b) R\$ 365,645 thousands relate to a voluntary appeal which was partially granted in the lower tribunal of the Brazilian Board of Tax Appeals (Conselho Administrativo de Recursos Fiscais CARF, administrative body of the Ministry of Finance of Brazil), and was subject to special appeal which was partially granted in CARF s superior tribunal with the publication of the judgment on May 25, 2017, and is currently awaiting due diligence by the Internal Revenue Service, as determined by the CARF decision, and new appeals may be filed after the conclusion of such procedure; and (ii) R\$ 171,608 thousands correspond to a proceeding involving the Company, whose voluntary appeal in CARF s lower tribunal was dismissed, for which a special appeal was filed, and currently awaits judgment in CARF s superior tribunal.
- The Company (as successor of Gerdau Acos Especiais S.A.) and its subsidiaries Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A. are parties to administrative proceedings relating to the disallowance of the deductibility of goodwill generated in accordance with Article 7 and 8 of Law 9,532/97 as a result of a corporate restructuring carried out in 2004/2005 from the tax base of the Corporate Income tax - IRPJ and Social Contribution on Net Income -CSLL. The total updated amount of the proceedings is R\$ 6,217,810 thousands, of which (i) R\$ 4,963,398 thousands correspond to four proceedings involving the Company and its subsidiaries Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A., for which administrative discussions already ended and are currently in the administrative collection stage; and the Companies obtained injunctive relief to permit it to offer a judicial guarantee using a liability insurance policy, for judicial discussions on Motion to Stay Execution by the subsidiary Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. were initiated, in their respective proceedings, which total the amount of R\$ 3,195,379 thousands, and also by the Company, in its respective lawsuit, which amounts to R\$ 364,370 thousands; (ii) R\$ 600,101 thousands correspond to two proceedings involving Gerdau Aços Longos S.A., whose voluntary appeal is currently pending in CARF s lower tribunal; (iii) R\$ 531,138 thousands correspond to two proceeding involving the subsidiary Gerdau Acos Longos S.A., whose voluntary appeal was dismissed in CARF s lower tribunal and having been presented Request for Clarification against those decisions, which are pending of judgment; and (iv) R\$ 123,172 thousands correspond to one proceeding involving the Company (as successor of Gerdau Acos Especiais S.A.), whose Request for Clarification, which was filed against a decision that dismissed its Voluntary Appeal, was rejected on December 7, 2017, then the Company became aware of that on December 12, 2017 and it is opposing the appropriate appeal.

Some of the decisions obtained at the CARF related to those proceedings along with other matters involving the Company included in the scope of the so-called Operation Zelotes (the Operation ) are being investigated by Brazilian federal authorities including the Judiciary Branch, with the purpose of verifying the occurrence or not of alleged illegal acts.

Considering the involvement of Gerdau s name in press reports concerning the Operation, the Board of Directors decided to engage outside counsel, which report to a Special Committee of the Board, to conduct an investigation to determine, among other things: (i) whether, in light of current knowledge, proper protocol was followed in the relationship of the Company with governmental authorities, including CARF, and in the hiring of firms representing the Company in cases before CARF; (ii) whether such firms have remained within the scope of their work/hiring; (iii) whether the engagement terms for such firms included clauses intended to prevent activity that violates ethical codes or laws currently in force; (iv) whether the engagement terms for such firms included the establishment of sanctions for any violations (whether contractual breaches or otherwise); and (v) if there is any evidence of fraud, deceit, bad faith, or any expression of an intent to commit an illegal act on the part of directors and/or officers of the Company in the relationship of the Company with governmental authorities, including CARF, in the negotiation, signing or carrying out of the aforementioned contracts (the Internal Investigation ).

The Internal Investigation is ongoing, and as of the date of the approval of these interim financial statements, the Company believes it is not possible to predict either the duration or the outcome of the Operation or of the Internal Investigation. Additionally, the Company believes that currently there is not enough information to determine whether a provision for losses is required or disclose any contingency.

#### Table of Contents

The Company s legal advisors confirm that the procedures adopted by the Company with respect to the tax treatment of profits abroad and the deductibility of goodwill were strictly legal, and, therefore, the likelihood of loss with respect to said proceedings is possible (but not likely).

The failure to pay by our clients or the non-receipt, by the Company, of the credits held before financial institutions and originated from financial investments could adversely affect the Company s revenues.

Gerdau may suffer losses from the default of our clients. Gerdau has a broad base of active clients and, in the case of default of a group of clients, Gerdau may suffer an adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

This risk arises from the possibility of the Company not receiving the amounts due to it from sales transactions or credits payable by financial institutions, which originated from our financial investments, which could also have an adverse effect on the business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of Gerdau.

#### Regulatory Risks

Restrictive measures on trade in steel products may affect the Company s business by increasing the price of its products or reducing its ability to export.

Gerdau is a steel producer that supplies both the domestic market in Brazil and a number of international markets. The Company s exports face competition from other steel producers, as well as restrictions imposed by importing countries in the form of quotas, ad valorem taxes, tariffs or increases in import duties, any of which could increase the costs of products and make them less competitive or prevent Gerdau from selling in these markets. There are no assurances that importing countries will not impose quotas, ad valorem taxes, tariffs or increase import duties, which could adversely affect the Company s financial condition and results of operations.

Costs related to compliance with environmental regulations could increase if requirements become stricter, which could have a negative effect on the Company s results of operations.

The Company s industrial units and other activities must comply with a series of federal, state and municipal laws and regulations regarding the environment and the operation of plants in the countries in which they operate. These regulations include procedures relating to control of air emissions, disposal of liquid effluents and the handling, processing, storage, disposal and reuse of solid waste, hazardous or not, as well as other controls necessary for a steel company.

Non-compliance with environmental laws and regulations could result in administrative or criminal sanctions and closure orders, in addition to the obligation of repairing damage caused to third parties and the environment, such as clean-up of contamination. If current and future laws

become stricter, spending on fixed assets and costs to comply with legislation could increase and negatively affect the Company s financial situation. Moreover, future acquisitions could subject the Company to additional spending and costs in order to comply with environmental legislation. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Laws and regulations to reduce greenhouse gases and other atmospheric emissions could be enacted in the near future, with significant, adverse effects on the results of the Company's operations, cash flows and financial situation.

One of the possible effects of the expansion of greenhouse gas reduction requirements is an increase in costs, mainly resulting from the demand for renewable energy and the implementation of new technologies in the productive chain. On the other hand, demand is expected to grow constantly for recyclable materials such as steel, which, being a product that could be recycled numerous times without losing its properties, results in lower emissions during the lifecycle of the product.

The Company expects operations overseas to be affected by future federal, state and municipal laws related to climate change, seeking to deal with the question of greenhouse gas (GHG) and other atmospheric emissions. Thus, one of the possible effects of this increase in legal requirements could be an increase in energy costs. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our operations expose us to risks and challenges associated with conducting business in compliance with applicable anti-bribery anti-corruption and antitrust laws and regulations.

We have operations in Brazil and other countries in South America, North America and Asia. We face several risks and challenges inherent in conducting business internationally, where we are subject to a wide range of laws and regulations such as the Brazilian Anti-Corruption Law (Law 12.846/2013), Antitrust Law (Law 12.529/2011), the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and similar anti-bribery, anti-corruption and antitrust laws in other jurisdictions. In recent years there has been an increased focus on corruption in Brazil and also the investigation and enforcement activities of the United States under the FCPA and by other governments under similar laws and regulations. These laws generally prohibit corrupt payments to governmental officials and certain payments, gifts or remunerations to or from clients and suppliers.

Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal penalties and/or other sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, requirements to impose more stringent compliance programs, and prohibitions on the conduct of our business and our ability to participate in public biddings for contracts. We may incur expenses and recognize provisions and other charges in respect of such matters. In addition, the increased attention focused upon liability issues as a result of investigations, lawsuits and regulatory proceedings could harm our brand or otherwise impact the growth of our business. The retention and renewal of many of our contracts depends on creating a sense of trust with our customers and any violation of these laws and regulations may irreparably erode that trust and may lead to termination of such relationships and have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. If any of these risks materialize, our reputation, strategy, international expansion efforts and our ability to attract and retain employees could be negatively impacted, and, consequently our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In March 2015, it was reported in the press that the Brazilian Federal Police had started an operation called Zelotes (the Operation ), to investigate whether a number of corporate taxpayers attempted to influence the decisions of the Administrative Board of Tax Appeals (CARF) through illegal means. On April 6, 2015, the Company received an inquiry from the CVM requesting clarifications regarding news reports linking the Company to the Operation. The Company clarified that, up to that moment, it had not been contacted by any public authority concerning the Operation.

Considering the involvement of Gerdau s name in press reports concerning the Operation, the Board of Directors decided to engage an external legal, which would report to a Special Committee of the Board, to conduct an investigation.

On February 25, 2016, the Federal Police came to Gerdau spremises to execute court ordered searches and seizures, taking documents and data for examination. The Federal Police also interviewed certain individuals associated with Gerdau, including its Chief Executive Officer and another current Board member. On that same date, the Company filed a press release with SEC and CVM and informed Bovespa and the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). The internal investigation is ongoing, and the Company is cooperating with the Federal Police. See Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Tax, Civil and Labor Claims and Contingent Assets) for further information.

Although the Company does not presently believe that these matters will have a material adverse effect on its business, given the inherent uncertainties in such situations, the Company can provide no assurance that these matters will not be material to its business in the future.

Our governance and compliance processes may fail to prevent regulatory penalties and reputational harm.

We operate in a global environment, and our activities extend over multiple jurisdictions and complex regulatory frameworks with increased enforcement activities worldwide. Our governance and compliance processes, which include the review of internal control over financial reporting, may not prevent future breaches of legal, accounting or governance standards. We may be subject to breaches of our Code of Ethics and Conduct, anti-corruption policies and business conduct protocols and to instances of fraudulent behavior, corrupt practices and dishonesty by our employees, contractors or other agents. Our failure to comply with applicable laws and other standards could subject us to fines, loss of operating licenses and reputational harm.

### **Risks Relating to Brazil**

Any further downgrading of Brazil's credit rating could adversely affect the price of our shares.

We can be adversely affected by investors perceptions of risks related to Brazil s sovereign debt credit rating. Rating agencies regularly evaluate Brazil and its sovereign ratings, which are based on a number of factors including macroeconomic trends, fiscal and budgetary conditions, indebtedness metrics and the perspective of changes in any of these factors.

17

#### **Table of Contents**

Brazil has lost its investment grade sovereign debt credit rating by the three main U.S.-based credit rating agencies, Standard & Poor s, Moody s and Fitch. Standard & Poor s downgraded Brazil s sovereign debt credit rating from BBB-minus to BB-plus in September 2015, subsequently reduced it to BB in February 2016, and maintained its negative outlook on the rating, citing Brazil s fiscal difficulties and economic contraction as signs of a worsening credit situation. In December 2015, Moody s placed Brazil s Baa3 sovereign debt credit rating on review and downgraded Brazil s sovereign credit rating in February 2016 to Ba2 with a negative outlook, citing the prospect for further deterioration in Brazil s indebtedness figures amid a recession and challenging political environment. Fitch downgraded Brazil s sovereign credit rating to BB-plus with a negative outlook in December 2015, citing the country s rapidly expanding budget deficit and worse-than-expected recession, and further downgraded Brazil s sovereign debt credit rating in May 2016 to BB with a negative outlook. In January 2018, Standard & Poor s downgraded Brazil s sovereign debt credit rating from BB to BB-minus, citing that as doubts grew about the result of a presidential election in October and a push to trim its costly pension system, seen as vital to closing a huge fiscal deficit. In February 2018, Fitch downgraded Brazil s sovereign debt credit rating from BB to BB-minus saying the country s failure to put a social security overhaul to a vote undermines public finances.

Brazil s sovereign credit rating is currently rated below investment grade by the three main credit rating agencies. Consequently, the prices of securities issued by Brazilian companies have been negatively affected. A prolongation or worsening of the current Brazilian recession and continued political uncertainty, among other factors, could lead to further ratings downgrades. Any further downgrade of Brazil s sovereign credit ratings could heighten investors perception of risk and, as a result, adversely affect the price of our shares.

Brazil continues to experience political instability, which may adversely affect the Company.

Brazil s political environment has historically influenced, and continues to influence, the performance of the country s economy. Political crises have affected and continue to affect the confidence of investors and the general public, which have historically resulted in economic deceleration and heightened volatility in the securities issued by Brazilian companies.

Brazil has experienced heightened economic and political instability derived from various currently ongoing investigations into allegations of money laundering and corruption being conducted by the Office of the Brazilian Federal Prosecutor, including the largest such investigation, known as *Lava Jato*, which have negatively impacted the Brazilian economy and political environment and contributed to a decline in market confidence in Brazil.

As a result of these investigations, a number of senior politicians, including members of Congress, and high-ranking executive officers of major corporations and state-owned companies in Brazil, have been arrested, convicted of various charges relating to corruption, entered into plea agreements with federal prosecutors and/or have resigned or been removed from their positions as a result of these *Lava Jato* investigations.

Amidst this background of political and economic uncertainty, President Dilma Rousseff was suspended from office on May 12, 2016, when the Brazilian Senate voted to hold a trial on impeachment charges against her. President Rousseff was replaced by Vice-President Michel Temer, who served as acting President until Ms. Rousseff was permanently removed from office by the Senate on August 31, 2016. President Temer s term of office is set to end in December 2018.

The potential outcome of *Lava Jato* as well as other ongoing corruption-related investigations is uncertain, but they have already had an adverse impact on the image and reputation of those companies that have been implicated as well as on the general market perception of the Brazilian

economy, political environment and the Brazilian capital markets. The Company has no control over, and cannot predict, whether such investigations or allegations will lead to further political and economic instability or whether new allegations against government officials will arise in the future or will adversely affect the Company.

Inflation and government actions to combat inflation may contribute significantly to economic uncertainty in Brazil and could adversely affect the Company s business.

If Brazil experiences high levels of inflation once again, the country s rate of economic growth could slow, which would lead to lower demand for the Company s products in Brazil. Inflation is also likely to increase some costs and expenses which the Company may not be able to pass on to its customers and, as a result, may reduce its profit margins and net income. In addition, high inflation generally leads to higher domestic interest rates, which could lead the cost of servicing the Company s debt denominated in Brazilian *reais* to increase. Inflation may also hinder its access to capital markets, which could adversely affect its ability to refinance debt. Inflationary pressures may also lead to the imposition of additional government policies to combat inflation that could adversely affect our business. As a result, the Company s financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

#### **Table of Contents**

Developments and the perception of risks in other countries, especially in the United States and emerging market countries, may adversely affect the market prices of our shares.

The market for securities issued by Brazilian companies is influenced, in some degree, by economic and market conditions in the United States and emerging market countries, especially other Latin American countries. The reaction of investors to economic developments in one country may cause the capital markets in other countries to fluctuate. Developments or adverse economic conditions in other emerging market countries have at times resulted in significant reductions of the investments from investment funds and declines in the amount of foreign currency invested in Brazil.

The Brazilian economy is also affected by international economic and market conditions, especially economic and market conditions in the United States. Share prices on the BM&FBOVESPA, for example, have historically been sensitive to fluctuations in United States interest rates as well as movements of the major United States stocks indexes.

Economic developments in other countries and securities markets could adversely affect the market prices of our shares, which could make it more difficult for us to access the capital markets and finance our operations in the future on acceptable terms, and could also have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to our Corporate Structure**

The interests of the controlling shareholder may conflict with the interests of the non-controlling shareholders.

Subject to the provisions of the Company s bylaws, the controlling shareholder has powers to:

- elect a majority of the directors and nominate executive officers, establish the administrative policy and exercise full control of the Company's management;
- sell or otherwise transfer the Company's shares; and
- approve any action requiring the approval of shareholders representing a majority of the outstanding capital stock, including corporate reorganization, acquisition and sale of assets, and payment of any future dividends.

By having such power, the controlling shareholder can make decisions that may conflict with the interest of the Company and other shareholders, which could adversely affect the financial condition and the results of operations of the Company.

As a foreign issuer, we have different disclosure and other requirements than U.S. domestic registrants.

As a foreign issuer, we may be subject to different disclosure and other requirements than domestic U.S. registrants. For example, as a foreign issuer, in the United States, we are not subject to the same disclosure requirements as a domestic U.S. registrant under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), including the requirements to prepare and issue quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or to file current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of specified significant events, the proxy rules applicable to domestic U.S. registrants under Section 14 of the Exchange Act or the insider reporting and short-swing profit rules applicable to domestic U.S. registrants under Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we intend to rely on exemptions from certain U.S. rules which will permit us to follow Brazilian legal requirements rather than certain of the requirements that are applicable to U.S. domestic registrants.

Furthermore, foreign issuers are required to file their annual report on Form 20-F within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 75 days after the end of each fiscal year. As a result of the above, even though we are required to file reports on Form 6-K disclosing the information which we have made or are required to make public pursuant to Luxembourg law, or are required to distribute to shareholders generally, and that is material to us, you may not receive information of the same type or amount that is required to be disclosed to shareholders of a U.S. company.

As a foreign issuer, we are permitted to, and we do, rely on exemptions from certain NYSE corporate governance standards, including the requirement that a majority of our board of directors consist of independent directors. This may afford less protection to our shareholders.

The NYSE s rules require listed companies to have, among other things, a majority of their board members be independent and to have independent director oversight of executive compensation, nomination of directors and corporate governance matters. As a foreign issuer and a controlled Company, we are permitted to, and we will, follow home country practice in lieu of the above

### Table of Contents

requirements. Brazilian law, the law of our home country, does not require that a majority of our board consist of independent directors or the implementation of a compensation committee or nominating a corporate governance committee, and our board include fewer, independent directors than would be required if we were subject to the NYSE rules applicable to most U.S. companies. As long as we rely on the foreign issuer exemptions to the NYSE rules, a majority of our board of directors is not required to consist of independent directors, our compensation committee is not required to be comprised entirely of independent directors, and we will not be required to have a nominating and corporate governance committee. Therefore, our board s approach may be different from that of a board with a majority of independent directors, and, as a result, the management team s oversight of the Company may be more limited than if we were subject to the NYSE rules applicable to most U.S. companies.

Risks Relating to Our Preferred Shares and ADSs

If we do not maintain a registration statement and no exemption from the Securities Act registration is available, U.S. Holders of ADSs may be unable to exercise preemptive rights with respect to our preferred shares.

We may not be able to offer our preferred shares to U.S. holders of ADSs residing in the U.S. pursuant to preemptive rights granted to holders of our preferred shares in connection with any future issuance of our preferred shares unless a registration statement under the Securities Act is effective with respect to such preferred shares and preemptive rights, or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available. We are not obligated to file or maintain a registration statement relating to any preemptive rights offerings with respect to our preferred shares, and we cannot assure you that we will file or maintain any such registration statement. If such a registration statement is not filed and maintained and an exemption from registration does not exist, our depositary, will attempt to sell the preemptive rights, and you will be entitled to receive the proceeds of such sale. However, these preemptive rights will expire if the depositary does not sell them, and U.S. holders of ADSs will not realize any value from the granting of such preemptive rights. Even if a registration statement is effective, we may decide and are allowed to not extend any preemptive or subscription rights to U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) that are holders of our preferred shares and ADSs.

Judgments of Brazilian courts with respect to our preferred shares will be payable only in reais.

If proceedings are brought in the courts of Brazil seeking to enforce our obligations in respect of the preferred shares, we will not be required to discharge its obligations in a currency other than *reais*. Under Brazilian exchange control limitations, an obligation in Brazil to pay amounts denominated in a currency other than *reais* may only be satisfied in Brazilian currency at the exchange rate, as determined by the Central Bank, in effect on the date the judgment is obtained, and such amounts are then adjusted to reflect exchange rate variations through the effective payment date. The then prevailing exchange rate may not afford non-Brazilian investors with full compensation for any claim arising out of, or related to, our obligations under the preferred shares or the ADSs.

If an ADS holder surrenders its ADSs and withdraws preferred shares, it risks losing the ability to remit foreign currency abroad and certain Brazilian tax advantages.

An ADS holder benefits from the electronic certificate of foreign capital registration obtained by the custodian for our preferred shares underlying the ADSs in Brazil, which permits the custodian to convert dividends and other distributions with respect to the preferred shares into

non-Brazilian currency and remit the proceeds abroad. If an ADS holder surrenders its ADSs and withdraws preferred shares, it will be entitled to continue to rely on the custodian s electronic certificate of foreign capital registration for only five business days from the date of withdrawal. Thereafter, upon the disposition of or distributions relating to the preferred shares unless it obtain its own electronic certificate of foreign capital registration or qualifies under Brazilian foreign investment regulations that entitle some foreign investors to buy and sell shares on Brazilian stock exchanges without obtaining separate electronic certificates of foreign capital registration, such former holder of ADSs would not be able to remit abroad non-Brazilian currency. In addition, if an ADS holder does not qualify under the foreign investment regulations, it will generally be subject to less favorable tax treatment of dividends and distributions on, and the proceeds from any sale of, our preferred shares.

If an ADS holder attempts to obtain its own electronic certificate of foreign capital registration, it may incur expenses or suffer delays in the application process, which could delay its ability to receive dividends or distributions relating to our preferred shares or the return of its capital in a timely manner. The depositary selectronic certificate of foreign capital registration may also be adversely affected by future legislative changes.

### Table of Contents

### ITEM 4. COMPANY INFORMATION

#### A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY

Gerdau S.A. is a Brazilian corporation (*Sociedade Anônima*) that was incorporated on November 20, 1961 under the laws of Brazil. Its main registered office is located at Av. das Nações Unidas, 8501 - 8° andar, São Paulo, SP, Brazil, and the telephone number is +55 (11) 3094 6300.

#### History

The current Company is the product of a number of corporate acquisitions, mergers and other transactions dating back to 1901. The Company began operating in 1901 as the Pontas de Paris nail factory controlled by the Gerdau family based in Porto Alegre, who is still the Company s indirect controlling shareholder. In 1969, Pontas de Paris was renamed Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A., which today is the holding company controlled by the Gerdau family and the parent company of Gerdau S.A.

From 1901 to 1969, the Pontas de Paris nail factory grew and expanded its business into a variety of steel-related products and services. At the end of World War II, the Company acquired Siderúrgica Riograndense S.A., a steel producer also located in Porto Alegre, in an effort to broaden its activities and provide it with greater access to raw materials. In February 1948, the Company initiated its steel operations, which foreshadowed the successful mini-mill model of producing steel in electric arc furnaces using steel scrap as the main raw material. At that time the Company adopted a regional sales strategy to ensure more competitive operating costs. In 1957, the Company installed a second unit in the state of Rio Grande do Sul in the city of Sapucaia do Sul, and in 1962, steady growth in the production of nails led to the construction of a larger and more advanced factory in Passo Fundo, also in Rio Grande do Sul.

In 1967, the Company expanded into the Brazilian state of São Paulo, purchasing Fábrica de Arames São Judas Tadeu, a producer of nails and wires, which was later renamed Comercial Gerdau and ultimately became the Company s Brazilian distribution channel for steel products. In June 1969, the Company expanded into the Northeast of Brazil, producing long steel at Siderúrgica Açonorte in the state of Pernambuco. In December 1971, the Company acquired control of Siderúrgica Guaíra, a long steel producer in the state of Paraná in Brazil s South Region. The Company also established a new company, Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias, to produce lumber on a sustainable basis for the furniture, pulp and steel industries. In 1979, the Company acquired control of the Cosigua mill in Rio de Janeiro, which currently operates the largest mini-mill in Latin America. Since then, the Company has expanded throughout Brazil with a series of acquisitions and new operations, and today owns 12 steel units in Brazil.

In 1980, the Company began to expand internationally with the acquisition of Gerdau Laisa S.A., the only long steel producer in Uruguay. In 1989, the Company acquired the Canadian company Gerdau Ameristeel Cambridge, a producer of common long rolled steel products located in Cambridge, Ontario. In 1992, the Company acquired control of Gerdau AZA S.A., a producer of crude steel and long rolled products in Chile. Over time, the Company increased its international presence by acquiring a non-controlling interest in a rolling mill in Argentina, a controlling interest in Diaco S.A. in Colombia, and, most notably, additional interests in North America through the acquisition of Gerdau Ameristeel MRM Special Sections, a producer of special sections, and the former Ameristeel Corp., a producer of common long rolled products. In 2002, through a series of transactions, the Company merged its North American steel production assets with those of the Canadian company Co-Steel, a producer of long steel, to create Gerdau Ameristeel, which is currently the second largest long steel producer in North America based on steel

production volume.

In December 2003, Gerdau Açominas S.A., signed a purchase agreement with the Votorantim Group. Under this contract, Gerdau Açominas S.A. has agreed to purchase the real estate and mining rights of Companhia Paraibuna de Metais, a company controlled by Votorantim Group, whose mines were located at Miguel Burnier, Várzea do Lopes and Gongo Soco in the state of Minas Gerais. The assets involved in this transaction include extraction concessions. The price agreed upon for the purchase of the real estate and mineral rights described above was US\$ 30 million (R\$88.1 million on the date of the acquisition). In 2012, Gerdau guaranteed its iron ore self-sufficiency for the integrated mill (Ouro Branco).

In September 2005, Gerdau acquired 36% of the stock issued by Sipar Aceros S.A., a long steel rolling mill, located in the Province of Santa Fé, Argentina. This interest, added to the 38% already owned by Gerdau represents 74% of the capital stock of Sipar Aceros S.A. In the same month, Gerdau concluded the acquisition of a 57% interest in Diaco S.A., the largest rebar manufacturer in Colombia. In January 2008, Gerdau acquired an additional interest of 40% for US\$107.2 million (R\$188.7 million on the acquisition date), increasing its interest to 99% of the capital stock, a figure that also takes into consideration the dilution of non-controlling interests, which explains the higher Gerdau share compared with the share in the two major acquisitions made. In June 2017, Gerdau concluded the operation to form a joint venture, based on the sale of its 50% interest in Gerdau Diaco, in Colombia, with Putney Capital Management. The transaction attributes an economic value to the joint venture of US\$165 million (R\$546 million on the transaction date).

### Table of Contents

In January 2006, through its subsidiary Gerdau Hungria Holdings Limited Liability Company, Gerdau acquired 40% of the capital stock of Corporación Sidenor S.A. for US\$ 219.2 million (R\$ 493.2 million on the acquisition date). In December 2008, Gerdau Hungria Holding Limited Liability Company acquired for US\$ 288.0 million (R\$ 674.0 million on the acquisition date) a 20% interest in Corporación Sidenor S.A. With this acquisition, Gerdau became the majority shareholder (60%) in Corporación Sidenor. In January 2013, as a result of the settlement of a put option held by the Santander Group, the Company acquired the remaining 40% of Corporación Sidenor S.A., for R\$ 599.2 million. In May 2016, the Company closed the sale of Gerdau Holdings Europa S.A. in Spain (the subsidiary which held Corporación Sidenor S.A.). The transaction value was 155 million (equivalent to R\$ 621 million on the completion of the sale), with the possibility of receiving up to an additional 45 million (equivalent to R\$ 180 million) within five years, depending on future business performance.

In June 2006, Gerdau won the bid for 50% plus one share of the capital stock of Empresa Siderúrgica Del Perú S.A.A. (Siderperú) located in the city of Chimbote in Peru for US\$ 60.6 million (R\$ 134.9 million on the acquisition date). In November 2006, Gerdau also won the bid for 324,327,847 shares issued by Siderperú, which represented 33% of the total capital stock, for US\$ 40.5 million, totaling US\$ 101.1 million (R\$ 219.8 million on the acquisition date). This acquisition added to the interest already acquired earlier in the year, for an interest of 83% of the capital stock of Siderperú.

In March 2007, Gerdau acquired Siderúrgica Tultitlán, a mini mill located in the Mexico City that produces rebar and profiles. The price paid for the acquisition was US\$ 259.0 million (R\$ 536.0 million on the acquisition date).

In May 2007, Gerdau acquired an interest of 30% in Multisteel Business Holdings Corp., a holding of Indústrias Nacionales, C. por A. ( INCA ), a company located in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, that produces rolled products. This partnership allowed Gerdau to access the Caribbean market. The total cost of the acquisition was US\$ 42.9 million (R\$ 82.0 million on the acquisition date). In July 2007, Gerdau acquired an additional interest of 19% in Multisteel Business Holdings Corp., bringing its total interest in the Company to 49%. The total cost of this second acquisition was US\$ 72.0 million (R\$ 135.2 million on the acquisition date). In October 2014, Gerdau and Complejo Metalúrgico Dominicano S.A. confirmed the merger of operations of its companies Industrias Nacionales and METALDOM, becoming denominated Gerdau Metaldom. This merger is aimed at more efficiency and competitiveness in the Caribbean and Central America region and assures the supply of steel products for construction sector in the Dominican Republic.

In June 2007, Gerdau acquired 100% of the capital stock of Siderúrgica Zuliana C.A., a Venezuelan company operating a steel mill in the city of Ojeda, Venezuela. The total cost of the acquisition was US\$ 92.5 million (R\$ 176.2 million on the acquisition date).

In the same month, Gerdau and the Kalyani Group from India initiated an agreement to establish a joint ventures for an investment in Tadipatri, India. The joint venture included an interest of 45% in Kalyani Gerdau Steel Ltd. The agreement provides for shared control of the joint venture, and the purchase price was US\$ 73.0 million (R\$ 127.3 million on the acquisition date). In May 2008, Gerdau announced the conclusion of this acquisition. In July 2012, the Company obtained control of Kalyani Gerdau Steel Ltds (KGS), which the Company had an interest of 91.28% as of the control acquisition date. In 2012, until the date Gerdau acquired control over KGS, Gerdau made capital increases in KGS, which resulted in an increase of its shareholder interest, going from 80.57% in December 31, 2011 to 91.28%.

In September 2007, Gerdau concluded the acquisition of Chaparral Steel Company, increasing Gerdau s portfolio of products and including a comprehensive line of structural steel products. The total cost of the acquisition was US\$ 4.2 billion (R\$ 7.8 billion on the acquisition date), plus the assumption of certain liabilities.

In October 2007, Gerdau executed a letter of intent for the acquisition of a 49% interest in the capital stock of the holding company Corsa Controladora, S.A. de C.V., headquartered in Mexico City, Mexico. The holding company owns 100% of the capital stock of Aceros Corsa, S.A. de C.V. and its distributors. The acquisition price was US\$ 110.7 million (R\$ 186.3 million on the acquisition date). In February 2008, the Company announced the conclusion of this acquisition.

In November 2007, Gerdau entered into a binding agreement for the acquisition of the steel company MacSteel from Quanex Corporation. MacSteel operates three mini-mills located in Jackson, Michigan; Monroe, Michigan; and Fort Smith, Arkansas. The Company also operates six downstream operations in the states of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana and Wisconsin. The purchase price for this acquisition was US\$1.5 billion (R\$2.4 billion on the acquisition date) in addition to the assumption of their debts and some liabilities. Gerdau concluded the acquisition in April 2008.

In June 2008, the parent company Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. acquired a 29% stake of voting and total capital in Aços Villares S.A. from BNDESPAR for R\$ 1.3 billion. As a payment, Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. issued debentures to be exchanged for Gerdau S.A. s common shares. In December 2009 the Company s stake in Aços Villares S.A. owned through its subsidiary Corporación

### Table of Contents

Sidenor S.A. was transferred to direct control of Gerdau S.A., for US\$ 218 million (R\$ 384 million on the acquisition date), which then owned a total 59% stake in Aços Villares S.A. On December 30, 2010, Gerdau S.A. and Aços Villares S.A. shareholders approved the merger into Gerdau S.A. of Aços Villares S.A. The transaction was carried out through a share exchange, whereby the shareholders of Aços Villares S.A. received one share in Gerdau S.A. for each lot of twenty-four shares held. The new shares were credited on February 10, 2011. As a result of the transaction, Aços Villares S.A. was delisted from the Brazilian stock exchange.

On August 30, 2010, Gerdau S.A. concluded the acquisition of all outstanding common shares issued by Gerdau Ameristeel that it did not yet hold either directly or indirectly, for US\$ 11.00 per share in cash, corresponding to a total of US\$ 1.6 billion (R\$ 2.8 billion). With the acquisition, Gerdau Ameristeel was delisted from the New York and Toronto stock exchanges.

On July 14, 2015 the Company approved the acquisition of the minority interests described below, in the following companies: Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. (4.77%), Gerdau Açominas S.A. (3.50%), Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. (2.39%) and Gerdau América Latina Participações S.A. (4.90%), with its counterparts Itaú Unibanco S.A. and ArcelorMittal Netherlands BV. The acquisitions of these interests, in a total amount of R\$1,986 million, allowed Gerdau to hold more than 99% of the total capital of each of the subsidiaries. On August 10, 2015, the CVM requested clarification from Gerdau and the Company, referring to the statements of a shareholder concerning the transaction for the acquisition of minority stakes in subsidiaries by Gerdau. The shareholder alleged a potential conflict of interest in the transaction. In response, the Company has identified to the CVM that the referenced acquisition had exclusively commercial merits, was properly and unanimously approved by the Board of Directors of Gerdau and that the terms and conditions for the acquisition took into account a long term market perspective.

On December 29, 2017, the Company entered into a definitive agreement to sell some of its rebar-producing mills, as well as fabricated rebar units and distribution centers in the United States, to Commercial Metals, for US\$600 million (R\$2.0 billion on the sale date). The agreement includes mills in Jacksonville (Florida), Knoxville (Tennessee), Rancho Cucamonga (California) and Sayreville (New Jersey). The transaction is subject to authorization from regulatory agencies and typical settlement conditions.

In February 2018, the Company sold its two hydroelectric power plants based in Goias state, in Brazil, for R\$835 million, to Kinross Brasil Mineração, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Canadian mining company Kinross Gold Corporation. The hydroelectric power plants Caçu and Barra dos Coqueiros, which commenced operations in 2010, have a total capacity of 155 MW. The transaction is subject to regulatory clearances and customary closing conditions.

### B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

#### **Steel Industry**

The world steel industry is composed of hundreds of steel producing facilities and is divided into two major categories based on the production method utilized: integrated steel mills and non-integrated steel mills, sometimes referred to as mini-mills. Integrated steel mills normally produce steel from iron oxide, which is extracted from iron ore melted in blast furnaces, and refine the iron into steel, mainly through the use of basic oxygen furnaces or, more rarely, electric arc furnaces. Non-integrated steel mills produce steel by melting in electric arc furnaces scrap

steel, which occasionally is complemented by other metals such as direct-reduced iron or hot-compressed iron. According to World Steel, in 2016 (the most recent year for which information is available), 25.7% of the total crude steel production in the world was through mini-mill process and the remaining 74.3% was through the integrated process.

# Table of Contents

### Crude Steel Production by Process in 2016\*

	Crude Steel Production (in million	Production by	Process (%)
Blast Furnace	tonnes)	Mini-mill	Integrated
World	1,627	25.7	74.3
China	808	6.4	93.6
Japan	105	22.2	77.8
India	96	57.3	42.7
U.S.A.	78	67.0	33.0
Russia	71	30.8	69.2
S. Korea	69	30.7	69.3
Germany	42	29.9	70.1
Turkey	33	65.9	34.1
Brazil	31	21.1	78.9

Source: World Steel/World Steel In Figures

Over the past 10 years, according to World Steel, total annual crude steel production has grown from 1,348.1 million tonnes in 2007 to 1,674.7 million tonnes in 2017, for an average annual increase of 2.9%.

The main factor responsible for the increase in the demand for steel products has been China. Since 1993, China has become the world s largest steel market and currently consumes as much as the United States and Europe combined.

Over the past year, total annual crude steel production increased by 2.8% from 1,628.5 million tonnes in 2016 to 1,674.7 million tonnes in 2017.

**Crude Steel Production (in million tonnes)** 

<sup>\*</sup>Most recent year for which information available

Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A Form 20-F
Source: World Steel/Monthly Statistics
China is rebalancing its economy to move more towards a consumer-driven economy. GDP growth was aligned with the government expectation and despite the injection of credit into the construction and infrastructure sectors, the country showed a reduction in steel consumption for the third year in a row. In 2016, China s crude steel production was 831.7 million tonnes, an increase of 2.9% compared to 2016. In 2017, China s share of world steel production was 49.7% of world total crude steel.
24

Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A Form 20-F
Table of Contents
Crude Steel Production by Country in 2017 (million tonnes)
Source: World Steel/Monthly Statistics
Asia produced 1,151.8 million tonnes of crude steel in 2017, an increase of 5.7% compared to 2016, and its share of world steel production amounted to 69.0%. The EU-28 produced 168.7 million tonnes of crude steel in 2017, a increase of 4.1% compared to 2016, representing 10% of the global total. In 2017, crude steel production in North America increased 4.9% when compared to 2016, a total of 116.0 million tonnes. The CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) showed a stable crude steel production with a total of 102.0 million tonnes in 2017.

In 2017, Brazil was the world  $\,$ s 9th largest producer of crude steel, with a production of 34.4 million tonnes, a 2.1% share of the world market and 78.7% of the total steel production in South America during the year.

The Brazilian Steel Industry

Total sales of Brazilian steel products were 34.4 million tonnes in 2017, 31.3 million tonnes in 2016 and 33.3 million tonnes in 2015, exceeding domestic demand of 19.2 million tonnes in 2017, 18.4 million tonnes in 2016 and 21.3 million tonnes in 2015. In 2017, total steel sales in the domestic market increased 2.3% from 2016, going from 16.5 million tonnes to 16.9 million tonnes.

In 2017, the total of Brazilian steel products sales was 31.6 million tonnes. The breakdown of total sales was 69.1% or 21.8 million tonnes of flat steel products, formed by domestic sales of 10.1 million tonnes and exports of 11.7 million tonnes. The remaining 30.9% or 9.7 million tonnes represented sales of long steel products, which consisted of domestic sales of 6.8 million tonnes and exports of 2.9 million tonnes.

Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A Form 20-F
Table of Contents
Breakdown of Total Sales of Brazilian Steel Products (million tonnes)
Source: Instituto Aço Brasil
Domestic demand Historically, the Brazilian steel industry has been affected by significant variations in domestic steel demand. Although domestic consumption varies in accordance with Gross Domestic Product (GDP), variations in steel consumption tend to be more accentuated than changes in the level of economic growth. In 2017, the Brazilian GDP increased by 1.0% and steel consumption increased by 4.3%.
Exports and imports Over the past 20 years, the Brazilian steel industry has been characterized by a structural need for exports. The Brazilian steel market has undergone periods of excess capacity, cyclical demand and intense competition in recent years. Demand for finished steel products has lagged total supply (total production plus imports).
In 2017, Brazilian steel exports totaled 14.6 million tonnes, representing 46.4% of total sales (domestic sales plus exports). Brazil has performed an important role in the world export market, principally as an exporter of semi-finished products (slabs, blooms and billets) for industrial use or for re-rolling into finished products. Brazilian exports of semi-finished products totaled 9.5 million tonnes in 2017, 8.4 million tonnes in 2016 and 8.7 million tonnes in 2015, representing 64.9%, 64.3% and 63.5% of Brazil s total exports of steel products, respectively.

Brazilian Production and Apparent Demand for Steel Products (million tonnes)

Edgar Filing: GEF	RDAU S.A.	- Form	20-F
-------------------	-----------	--------	------

Source: Instituto Aço Brasil

Brazil used to be a small importer of steel products. Considering the reduction in the international steel prices during 2010, the appreciation of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar and the decrease in demand for steel products in developed countries, the Brazilian levels of imports increased from 2.3 million tonnes in 2009 to 5.9 million tonnes in 2010 (excluding the imports made by the steel mills to avoid double counting), representing 22.0% of apparent domestic consumption. In 2015, imports were 3.2 million tonnes, decreased to 1.9 million tonnes in 2016 and increased to 2.3 million tonnes in 2017. In 2017, imports represented 12.0% of apparent domestic consumption, an increase compared to 2016, which was mainly due to higher prices in the domestic market compared to the international market.

26

### Table of Contents

Raw materials One of Brazil s major competitive advantages is the low cost of its raw materials. Brazil has an abundance of high quality iron ore. Various integrated producers are located in the state of Minas Gerais, where some of the world s biggest iron ore mines are located. The cost of iron ore from small miners in Brazil is very competitive if compared to the cost of iron ore in China, for example.

In Brazil, most of the scrap metal consumed by steel mills comes from Brazil s southeast and south regions. Mill suppliers deliver scrap metal obtained from obsolete products and industrial scrap directly to the steel mills.

Brazil is a major producer of pig iron. Most of the pig iron used in the steel industry comes from the state of Minas Gerais and the Carajás region, where it is produced by various small and midsized producers. The price of pig iron follows domestic and international markets, with charcoal and iron ore the main components of its cost formation.

#### North American Steel Industry

The global steel industry is highly cyclical and competitive due to the large number of steel producers, the dependence upon cyclical end markets and the high volatility of raw material and energy prices. The North American steel industry is currently facing a variety of challenges, including volatile pricing, high fixed costs and low priced imports. The future success of North American steel producers is dependent upon numerous factors, including general economic conditions, levels and prices of steel imports and the strength of the U.S. dollar.

Crude Steel Production by North American Countries (million tonnes)

Source: World Steel/Monthly Statistics

Beginning in mid-2000 and continuing through 2002, the North American steel industry experienced a severe downward cycle due to excess global production capacity, high import levels at low prices, including prices that were below the combined costs of production and shipping, and weak general economic conditions. These forces resulted in lower domestic steel prices and significant domestic capacity closures. Prices for many steel products reached 10-year lows in late 2001. As a result of these conditions, over 20 U.S. steel companies have sought protection under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code since the beginning of 2000.

In response to these conditions, in March 2002, Former President George W. Bush imposed a series of tariffs and quotas on certain imported steel products under Section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974. These measures were intended to give the domestic steel industry an opportunity to strengthen its competitive position through restructuring and consolidation. On November 10, 2003, the World Trade Organization (WTO) Appellate Body issued a ruling that upheld an initial WTO panel ruling that declared the Section 201 tariffs on steel imports to be in violation of WTO rules concerning safeguard measures. On December 4, 2003, Former President Bush signed a proclamation terminating the steel safeguard tariffs, and announced that the tariffs had achieved their purpose and changed economic circumstances indicated it was time to terminate them. International trade negotiations, such as the ongoing Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development steel subsidy agreement negotiations and the WTO Doha Round negotiations, may affect future international trade rules with respect to trade in steel products. More recently, in a White House signing ceremony on March 8, 2018, President Donald Trump announced he was imposing import tariffs of 25% on steel and 10% on aluminum. After invoking a rarely-used Cold War-era law last year, Commerce Secretary Wilbur Ross concluded imports were a threat, and he recommended the imposition of these new restrictions covering an estimated \$46.1 billion of imports, or about 2% of total U.S. goods imports in 2017.

### Table of Contents

The North American steel industry has experienced a significant amount of consolidation in the last decade. Bankrupt steel companies, once overburdened with underfunded pension, healthcare and other legacy costs, were relieved of obligations and purchased by other steel producers. This consolidation, including the purchases of the assets of LTV Corporation, Bethlehem Steel Corporation, Trico Steel Co. LLC and National Steel Corporation, has created a lower operating cost structure for the resulting entities and a less fragmented industry. In the bar sector in 2002, the combination of Gerdau North America and Co-Steel in October 2002 and Nucor Corporation s acquisition of Birmingham Steel Corporation in February 2002 significantly consolidated the market. Gerdau s acquisition of the North Star Steel assets from Cargill in November 2004, Sheffield Steel Corporation in 2006 and Chaparral Steel Company in September 2007, have further contributed to this consolidation trend. Since the beginning of 2007, Tata Iron and Steel Co. Ltd. acquired Corus Group PLC, SSAB Svenskt Staal AB acquired Ipsco Inc., Essar Global Ltd. acquired Algoma Steel Inc., United States Steel Corporation acquired Stelco Inc., and Arcelormittal Inc. acquired Bayou Steel Corporation.

The steel industry demonstrated strong performance through the middle of 2006, resulting from the increased global demand for steel related products and a continuing consolidation trend among steel producers. Beginning in the fall of 2008, the steel industry began feeling the negative effects of the severe economic downturn brought on by the credit crisis. The economic downturn continued through 2009 and has resulted in a significant reduction in the production and shipment of steel products in North America, as well as reduced exports of steel products from the United States to other parts of the world. Since the beginning of 2010, the economy in North America has been showing signs of upturn, contributing to a gradual recovery in the steel industry, with an important improvement in the non-residential and automotive sector. The Company believes that this trend should continue throughout 2018.

28

#### **Table of Contents**

### **Company Profile**

Gerdau S.A. is mainly dedicated to the production and commercialization of steel products in general, through its mills located in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, the United States, India, Mexico, Peru, the Dominican Republic, Uruguay and Venezuela.

Gerdau is the leading manufacturer of long steel in North and South America. Gerdau believes it is one of the major global suppliers of special steel for the automotive industry. In Brazil, Gerdau also produces flat steel and iron ore, activities that are expanding Gerdau s product mix and the competitiveness of its operations. In addition, Gerdau believes it is one of Latin America s biggest recycler and, worldwide, transforms millions of tonnes of scrap metal into steel every year, reinforcing its commitment to sustainable development in the regions where it operates. Gerdau s shares are listed on the New York, São Paulo and Madrid stock exchanges.

Gerdau holds significant market share in the steel industries of almost all countries where it operates and was classified by World Steel Association as the world s 18th largest steel producer based on its consolidated crude steel production in 2016, the most recent year for which information is available.

Gerdau operates steel mills that produce steel by direct iron-ore reduction (DRI) in blast furnaces and in electric arc furnaces (EAF). In Brazil it operates three integrated steel mills, including its largest mill, Ouro Branco, located in the state of Minas Gerais. Gerdau currently has a total of 41 steel producing facilities globally.

As of December 31, 2017, Gerdau s total consolidated installed annual capacity, excluding investments in joint ventures and associate companies, was approximately 26.1 million tonnes of crude steel and 21.1 million tonnes of rolled steel products. The Company had total consolidated assets of R\$ 50.3 billion, shareholders equity (including non-controlling interests) of R\$ 23.9 billion, consolidated net sales of R\$ 36.9 billion and a total consolidated net loss (including non-controlling interests) of R\$338.7 million for the period ended on December 31, 2017.

Gerdau offers a wide array of steel products, which can be manufactured according to the customer s specifications. The product mix includes crude steel (slabs, blooms and billets) sold to rolling mills, finished products for the construction industry such as rebars, wire rods, structural, hot rolled coils and heavy plates; finished products for consumer goods industry such as commercial bars, light shapes and mesh wire and products for farming and agriculture such as poles, smooth wire and barbed wire. Gerdau also produces special steel products, normally with a certain degree of customization, utilizing advanced technology, for the manufacture of tools and machinery, chains, locks and springs, mainly for the automotive and mechanical industries.

A significant portion of Gerdau s steel production assets are located outside Brazil, particularly in the United States and Canada, as well as in Latin America and Asia. Gerdau currently operates 16 steel production units in the United States, Canada and Mexico, and believes that it is one of the market leaders in North America in terms of production of certain long steel products, such as rebars, wire rods, commercial bars and beams.

Gerdau s operating strategy is based on the acquisition and/or construction of steel mills located close to its customers and sources of the raw materials required for steel production, such as scrap metal, pig iron and iron ore. For this reason, most of its production has historically been geared toward supplying the local markets in which it has production operations. However, Gerdau also exports a substantial portion of its production to other countries.

Through its subsidiaries and affiliates, Gerdau also engages in other activities related to the production and sale of steel products, including the following: reforestation; electric power generation projects; iron ore and pig iron production; as well as fab shops and downstream operations.

### **Operations**

The Company sells its products to a diversified list of customers for use in the construction, manufacturing and agricultural industries. Shipments by the Company s Brazilian operations include both domestic and export sales. Most of the shipments by the Company s business divisions in North and Latin America (except Brazil) are aimed at their respective local markets.

### Table of Contents

The Company manages its Business Divisions as follows:

- **Brazil BD** (Brazil Business Division) includes operations in Brazil (excluding Special Steel) and iron ore operation in Brazil;
- North America BD (North America Business Division) includes all operations in North America (Canada, United States and Mexico), except special steels, in addition to associate and joint ventures, both of which are located in Mexico;
- **South America BD** (South America Business Division) includes all operations in South America (Argentina, Chile, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela), except the operations in Brazil, in addition to the joint venture in the Dominican Republic and Colômbia; and
- **Special Steel BD** (Special Steel Business Division) includes the special steel operations in Brazil, the United States and India.

The following tables present the Company s consolidated shipments in tonnage and net sales by Business Division for the periods indicated:

#### **Shipments**

Gerdau S.A. Consolidated

Simplifients by Dusiness							
Operations (1)	Year ended December 31,						
(1,000 tonnes)	2017	2016	2015				
TOTAL	14,938	15,558	16,970				
Brazil	5,608	6,067	6,457				
North America	6,313	5,965	6,232				
South America	1,723	2,088	2,222				
Special Steel	1,977	2,102	2,621				
Eliminations and Adjustments	(683)	(665)	(562)				

<sup>(1)</sup> The information does not include data from associate and joint ventures.

#### **Net Sales**

Gerdau S.A. Consolidated Net

Sales by Business Divisions (1)	Yea	ar ended December 31,	
(R\$ million)	2017	2016	2015
TOTAL	36,918	37,652	43,581
Brazil	12,563	11,635	12,977
North America	15,433	15,431	17,312
South America	4,026	4,776	5,477
Special Steel	6,229	6,885	8,882
Eliminations and Adjustments	(1,333)	(1,075)	(1,067)

<sup>(1)</sup> The information does not include data from associate and joint ventures.

# **Production**

Gerdau S.A. Consolidated	Ye	ear ended December 31,	
annual production (million tonnes)	2017	2016	2015
Crude Steel Production	16,120	15,677	16,862
Rolled Steel Production	14,047	13,616	14,604
Iron Ore Production	7,265	8,647	7,419

Table of Contents
Brazil Business Division
Steel information
The Brazil Business Division minimizes delays by delivering its products directly to customers through outsourced companies under Gerdau s supervision. Sales trends in both the domestic and export markets are forecasted monthly. The Brazil Business Division uses a proprietary information system to stay up-to-date on market developments so that it can respond swiftly to fluctuations in demand. Gerdau considers its flexibility in shifting between markets (Brazilian and export markets) and its ability to monitor and optimize inventory levels for most of its products in accordance with changing demand as key factors to its success.
In the Brazil Business Division, sales volume in 2017 fell by 7.6% compared to 2016, mainly influenced by the 15.6% reduction in exports due to the low profitability caused by higher costs. In the domestic market, the reduction of 2.5% was caused by the slowdown in the construction industry.
In 2017, around 15% of the production sold in Brazil was distributed through Gerdau s distribution channel, with stores throughout Brazil and downstream facilities serving a significant number of customers. Another important distribution channel is the independent distributors network, formed by points of sales to which Gerdau sells its products, giving it comprehensive national coverage. Sales through its distribution network and to final industrial and construction consumers are made by Gerdau employees and authorized sales representatives working on commission. This Business Division has annual crude steel installed capacity of 9.2 million tonnes and 7.1 million tonnes of finished steel products.
Iron ore information
Gerdau s mineral assets were incorporated to its business through the acquisition of lands and mining rights of Grupo Votorantim, in 2004, encompassing the Miguel Burnier, Várzea do Lopes, and Gongo Soco compounds, located in the iron producing region in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil. From 2004 to 2010, several geological surveys (drilling and superficial geological mapping) were conducted in order to obtain further information on the acquired resources.
North America Business Division

The North America Business Division has an annual production capacity of 11.5 million tonnes of crude steel and 8.6 million tonnes of finished steel products. It has a vertically integrated network of 16 steel units for the operation of steel units, scrap recycling facilities, downstream operations and rebar fabrication shops. The North America—Business Division—s products are generally sold to steel service centers and steel fabricators or directly to original equipment manufacturers for use in a variety of industries, including construction, automotive, mining, cellular and electrical transmission, metal construction fabrication and equipment fabrication. Most of the raw material feed inventory for the mini-mill operations is recycled steel scrap.

The mills of this business division manufacture and commercialize a wide range of steel products, including steel reinforcement bars (rebar), merchant bars, structural shapes, beams, special sections and coiled wire rod. Some of these products are used by the downstream units to make products with a higher added value, which consists of the fabrication of rebar, railroad spikes, super light beam processing, elevator guide rails, grinding balls, wire mesh and wire drawing.

The downstream strategy is to have production facilities located in close proximity to customers job sites so that quick delivery can be provided to meet their reinforcing steel needs and construction schedules.

In general, sales of finished products to U.S. and Canadian customers are centrally managed by the Tampa sales office. There is also a sales office in Selkirk, Manitoba for managing sales of special sections and one in Texas for managing sales of structural and merchant bar products. Metallurgical service representatives at the mills provide technical support to the sales group. Sales of the super light beam products are managed by sales representatives located at their respective facilities. Fabricated rebar and elevator guide rails are generally sold through a bidding process in which employees at Gerdau s facilities work closely with customers to tailor product requirements, shipping schedules and prices.

In the North America Business Division, 2017 shipments were on the level of 6.5 million tonnes. The increased share of imported products have continued to impact the North American market.

The North America Business Division accounted for 40.4% of overall Gerdau sales volumes. Gerdau s Canadian operations sell a significant portion of their production in the United States.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### South America Business Division

The South America Business Division comprises of five steel facilities, retail facilities, fab shops (including joint ventures and associate companies) and scrap processing facilities. The entire operation is focused on the respective domestic markets of each country, operating mini-mills facilities with annual manufacturing capacity of 2.2 million tonnes of crude steel and 1.6 million tonnes of finished steel products. The South American operation accounted for 11.5% of overall Gerdau sales volumes, representing 1.7 million tonnes in 2017, a reduction of 17.5% when compared to 2016. The countries in the South America Business Division are Argentina, Chile, Peru, Venezuela and Uruguay. Gerdau also operates in the markets of Colombia and Dominican Republic through joint ventures.

#### Special Steel Business Division

The Special Steel Business Division is composed of the operations in Brazil (Charqueadas, Pindamonhangaba and Mogi das Cruzes), in the United States (Fort Smith, Jackson and Monroe) and in India (Tadipatri). This operation produces engineering steel (SBQ), tool steel, rolling mill rolls, large forged and casted engineering pieces. In order to meet the continuous need for innovation, this operation is constantly developing new products, such as high strength steels, clean steel, high temperability steels and steel with improved machining characteristics, among others.

The Special Steel Business Division registered a decrease of 5.9% when compared to 2016, due to the divestment of the units in Spain in 2016. Excluding this factor, shipments increased at the other operations.

In Brazil, Gerdau special steel operations are located in Rio Grande do Sul (Charqueadas) and in São Paulo (Pindamonhangaba and Mogi das Cruzes). The special steel units in Brazil have a combined annual capacity of 1.4 million tonnes of crude steel and 1.9 million tonnes of rolled products. The operation in Brazil has more than 300 customers located mainly in Brazil, although its products are also exported to South America, North America and Europe.

In North America, Gerdau maintains a presence in United States, with three mills located in Jackson (Michigan), Monroe (Michigan) and Fort Smith (Arkansas). The operation also has six downstream operations. The operation has an annual installed capacity of 1.5 million tonnes of crude steel and 1.5 million tonnes of rolled products and has more than 200 customers located mainly in the United States, Canada and Mexico.

In India, the Company has a plant for the production of special steel with capacity of 250 thousand tonnes of crude steel and 300 thousand tonnes of rolled products. The operation is constantly evolving and is achieving better results each year.

There are commercial and operational synergies among the units in this business division.

#### **Exports**

In 2017, the international market had two distinct moments, with the first half of the year still affected by the oversupply of steel and low prices at the close of 2016, and the second half impacted by the strong contraction of China s presence in the international market and the consequent increase in prices.

The difference between the scenarios in the first and second halves of the year is clearly seen when we calculate the volumes exported by China during the year. Chinese exports of finished goods in 2017 decreased 30.5% to 75 million tonnes, based on information from specialized publications. In 2016, exports of finished products amounted to 109 million tonnes. Comparing the month of December of each year, in 2017, Chinese exports amounted to 5.7 million tonnes, compared to 7.8 million tonnes in 2016.

In addition to the contraction in China s presence in the international market, 2017 was marked by higher production costs, which in turn supported higher prices. The global shortage in electrodes and in the raw material used to make them, needle coke, interruptions in the supply of metallurgical coal and iron ore in Australia due to adverse weather conditions, reductions in obsolete production capacity in China (induction furnaces) and the recent focus on electric furnaces (pressuring scrap prices) were the main factors explaining the increase in costs. Despite the significant increase in costs, the new price levels reached as from the second half ensured historically high spreads and consequently good profitability for mills around the world, especially in China.

In 2017, Gerdau s Brazilian exports continued to focus on South America, which accounted for 42% of exports, leveraged by supply from the group s companies. The share of exports destined for Africa and the Middle East increased significantly due to the growth in billet exports to these region.

### Table of Contents

The following table presents Gerdau s exports by destination for selected periods:

Consolidated Exports of Gerdau Steel in	Fiscal Y		
Brazil, by Destination (%)	2017	2016	2015
Total including shipments to			
subsidiaries (1,000 tonnes)	1.991	2.360	2.173
Africa	6%	3%	14%
Central America	21%	27%	11%
North America	11%	22%	22%
South America	42%	31%	26%
Asia	6%	5%	6%
Europe	11%	12%	15%
Middle East	2%	1%	7%

Gerdau continues to consolidate its client base around the world, which is essential for expanding its exports portfolio and overcoming the challenges in 2018.

#### **Products**

The Company supplies its customers with a wide range of products, including steel products and iron ore:

#### Semi-finished products (Billets, Blooms and Slabs)

The semi-finished products (billets, blooms and slabs) have relatively low added value compared to other steel products. Billets are bars from square sections of long steel that serve as inputs for the production of wire rod, rebars and merchant bars. They represent an important part of the products from the Ouro Branco mill. Blooms are used to manufacture products such as springs, forged parts, heavy structural shapes and seamless tubes. Slabs are used in the steel industry for the rolling of a broad range of flat rolled products, and mainly used to produce hot and cold rolled coils, heavy slabs, profiles and heavy plates.

The semi-finished products are produced using continuous casting and, in the case of blooms and billets there is subsequent rolling process.

### Common Long Rolled Products

Common long rolled products represent a major portion of the Company s production. The Company s main long rolled products include rebars, wire rods, merchant bars, light shapes and profiles, which are used mainly by the construction and manufacturing industries.

### Drawn Products

Drawn products include barbed and barbless fence wire, galvanized wire, fences, concrete reinforcing wire mesh, nails and clamps. These products are not exported and are usually sold to the manufacturing, construction and agricultural industries.

#### Special Steel Products

Special steel requires advanced manufacturing processes because they have specific physical and metallurgical characteristics for applications with high mechanical demands. This steel is a key product for the automotive industry, as it is used in auto parts, light and heavy vehicles and agricultural machinery. Special steels also serve other relevant markets, such as oil and gas, wind energy, machinery and equipment, mining and rail, among others.

#### Flat Products

The Ouro Branco mill produces hot rolled coils and heavy plate, which are sold in the domestic and export markets. The Company distributes these products through its distribution channel and direct sales, and also resells flat steel products manufactured by other Brazilian steel producers to which it adds further value through additional processing at its flat steel service centers.

### Table of Contents

#### Iron Ore

Gerdau operates three mines producing iron ore, all located in the Brazilian state of Minas Gereais (Várzea do Lopes, Miguel Burnier and Gongo Soco). The mines produce the following: sinter feed (featuring low content of contaminants and good metallurgical properties, enabling its use as a base material); pellet feed/concentrated (superior quality enabling its use as a chemical balancer in the synthetizing process, while being also adequate for pelletizing, blast furnace quality - low loss by calcination PPC); hematite fines (small scale production, used as input in Gerdau s furnaces); and granulated (high quality, used chiefly for own consumption at the Ouro Branco Mill).

The following table presents the main products and the contributions to net revenue and net income by Business Division for the periods shown:

pr rod	oducts, bill , structura	Brazil(1) nant bars, b lets, blooms al shapes, ho	, slabs, wir ot rolle <b>dReb</b>	vn e idrs, mercha		ire rod, <b>Rig</b>	l <b>a</b> r, merc			itainless st		al profiles		ninations a djustment	
Products		late and ire			structural	•		products.	2015		d wire roo		2015	2016	2015
Year	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Net Sales															
(R\$ million)	12,562.7	11,634.9	12,977.3	15,433.4	15,430.8	17,312.2	4,025.7	4,775.6	5,477.2	6,228.5	6,884.7	8,882.1	(1,332.8)	(1,074.3)	(1,067)
% of															
Consolidated															
Net Sales	34.0%	30.9%	29.8%	41.8%	41.0%	39.7%	10.9%	12.7%	12.6%	16.9%	18.3%	20.4%	-3.6%	-2.9%	-2
Net (Loss)															
Income															
(R\$ million)	302.3	(36.7)	(671.7)	(956.3)	(2,591.9)	(1,468.1)	154.4	134.2	(154.2)	475.4	162.5	(2,297.3)	(314.5)	(554.1)	(4
% of															Ì
Consolidated															
Net (Loss)															
Income	-89.3%	1.3%	14.6%	282.4%	89.8%	31.9%	-45.6%	-4.7%	3.4%	-140.4%	-5.6%	50.0%	92.9%	19.2%	0

#### **Production Process**

In Brazil, the Company has a decentralized production process, using both mini-mills and integrated facilities. In general, the Company has used the mini-mill model to produce steel products outside of Brazil.

#### Non-Integrated Process (Mini-Mills)

The Company operates 39 mini-mills worldwide. Mini-mills are equipped primarily with electric arc furnaces that can melt steel scrap and produce steel product at the required specifications requested by customers. After loading the furnace with a preset mixture of raw material (i.e., steel scrap, pig iron and sponge iron), electric power is applied in accordance with a computer controlled melting profile. The Company s mini-mill production process generally consists of the following steps: obtaining raw material, melting, casting, rolling and drawing. The basic difference between this process and the integrated mill production process described below is in the first processing phase, i.e., the steelmaking process. Mini-mills are smaller plants than integrated facilities and the Company believes they provide certain advantages over integrated mills,

including:	
•	lower capital costs,
• plant,	lower operational risks due to the low concentration of capital and installed capacity in a single production
•	proximity of production facilities to raw-material sources,
•	proximity to local markets and easier adjustment of production levels, and
•	more effective managerial structure due to the relative simplicity of the production process.
Integrated	1 Process
largest into	pany operates five integrated mills, of which three are located in Brazil, one in Peru and one in India. The Ouro Branco mill is the egrated facility the Company operates. Although it produces steel using a blast furnace, this mill has some of the advantages of a since it is located very close to its main suppliers and the ports from which the Company exports most of its production.
production	pany s steelmaking process in integrated facilities consists of four basic processes: raw material preparation, pig-iron production, steel and production of semi-finished products (billets, blooms and slabs). In the primary stage of steel making, sinter (a mixture of iron axes), coke and other raw materials are consumed in the blast furnace to produce pig iron.
	34

### Table of Contents

Coke acts as both a fuel and a reducing agent in this process. The Company s blast furnaces have installed capacity of 5.9 million tonnes of liquid pig iron per year.

The pig iron produced by the blast furnace is transported by rail to the desulphurization unit to reduce the sulfur content in the steel. After the desulphurization process, the low-sulfur pig-iron is transformed into steel through LD-type oxygen converters. The LD steelmaking process utilizes molten pig iron and scrap to produce steel by blowing oxygen over the metallic charge inside the converters. The process does not require any external source of energy, which is fully supplied by the chemical reactions that occur between the oxygen and the molten pig iron impurities. The LD steelmaking process is presently the most widely used in the world. Some mills further refine the LD converters output with ladle furnaces and degassing processes.

The liquid steel is then sent to the continuous casting equipment, which are solidified in the form of billets, blooms or slabs. These products can be sold directly to customers, be transferred for processing into other Gerdau units or be transformed into rolled finished products in the Company's own integrated units. Gerdau integrated units in Brazil have rebar, bars and rods, wire rods, structural steel, hot rolled coils and heavy plate rolling mills.

#### Logistics

Gerdau sells its products through independent distributors, direct sales from the mills and its retail network.

Logistics costs are an important component of most steel businesses and represent a significant factor in maintaining competitive prices in the domestic and export markets. The Gerdau mills are strategically located in various different geographic regions. The Company believes that the proximity of its mills to raw material sources and important consumer markets gives it a competitive advantage in serving customers and obtaining raw materials at competitive costs. This represents an important competitive advantage in inbound and outbound logistics.

To adequate and reduce logistic costs, Gerdau uses specific solutions, directed to different types of transportation modes (road, rail, sea and cabotage), terminals, technology and equipment. Gerdau continuously seeks to improve its performance to receive raw materials, and to deliver products to its customers or ports of destination. Accordingly, Gerdau develops and maintain long-term relationships with logistic suppliers specialized in delivering raw materials and steel products.

In 1996 Gerdau acquired an interest in MRS Logística, one of the most important rail companies in Brazil, which operates connecting the states of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro and Minas Gerais, which are Brazil s main economic centers, and also reaches the main ports of the country in this region. These shares provide the guarantee of using this mode to transport raw materials (scrap and pig iron) as well as final products.

Gerdau uses a variety of ports to deliver products from the entire Brazilian coastline. The majority of exports are shipped from the Praia Mole Private Steel Terminal in Vitoria, Espírito Santo.

Overseas, Gerdau owns a private port terminal in Chimbote (Peru), where the Company has a steel mill, used to deliver inputs, raw material and products for the operation.

### Competition

The steel market is divided into manufacturers of long steel products, flat steel products and special steel.

The Company operates in the long steel market, which is the most important market for Gerdau, by supplying to the following customer segments: (i) construction, to which it supplies rebars, merchant bars, nails and meshes; (ii) manufacturing, to which it supplies products for machinery, agricultural equipment, tools and other industrial products; and (iii) other markets, to which it supplies wires and posts for agricultural installations and reforestation projects. In North America, the Company also supplies customers with special sections, including elevator guide rails and super light beams. The Company also provides its customers with higher value-added products at rebar and wire rod fabrication facilities.

The Company operates in the flat steel market through its Ouro Branco mill that produces slabs, which are used to roll flat products such as hot and cold rolled steel coils and heavy plates. Gerdau also produces hot-rolled coils, which are sold in the domestic and export markets. The Company distributes these hot-rolled coils and also resells flat steel products manufactured by other Brazilian steel producers to which it adds further value through additional processing at its flat steel service centers.

### **Table of Contents**

The Company produces special and stainless steel used in tools and machinery, chains, fasteners, railroad spikes, special coil steel, grader blades, smelter bars, light rails, super light I-beams, elevator guide rails and other products that are made on demand for the Company s customers at its special steel units in Brazil, United States and India.

#### Competitive Position Brazil

The Brazilian steel market is very competitive. In the year ended December 31, 2017, ArcelorMittal Brasil and the Company were the two largest Brazilian crude steel producers, according to the Brazilian Steel Institute (IABr - Instituto Aço Brasil).

World common long rolled steel demand is met principally by steel mini-mills and, to a much lesser extent, by integrated steel producers. In the Brazilian market, no single company competes against the Company across its entire product range. The Company has been facing some competition from long steel products imports, mainly coming from Turkey, with more extension from 2010. The Company believes that the diversification of its products, the solution developed by its fab shops units and the decentralization of its business provide a competitive edge over its major competitors.

In the domestic market, Gerdau is almost an exclusive supplier of blooms and billets to well-defined and loyal customers that have been purchasing from it regularly for over 15 years. Intense competition exists between the Company and ArcelorMittal in the slab and wire rod markets. With respect to the rebar market, competition in the Brazilian domestic market has increased in recent years due to two new entrants (Simec and Silat) and Companhia Siderurgica Nacional (CSN), which started rebar production.

### Competitive Position Outside Brazil

Outside Brazil, notably in North America, the Company has increased its market share through acquisitions, and believes to be the second largest mini-mill steel producer in North America, with annual nominal capacity of 9.3 million tonnes of crude steel and 6.9 million tonnes of rolled products.

Gerdau s geographic market in North America encompasses primarily the United States and Canada. The Company faces substantial competition in the sale of each of its products from numerous competitors in its markets. Rebar, merchant bars and structural shapes are commodity steel products for which pricing is the primary competitive factor. Due to the high cost of freight relative to the value of steel products, competition from non-regional producers is somewhat limited. Proximity of product inventories to customers, combined with competitive freight costs and low-cost manufacturing processes, are key to maintaining margins on rebar and merchant bar products. Rebar deliveries are generally concentrated within a 350-mile radius of the mini-mills and merchant bar deliveries are generally concentrated within a 500-mile radius. Some products produced by the Selkirk, Midlothian, Jacksonville, Jackson, Cartersville and Petersburg mini-mills are shipped greater distances, including overseas.

The Company s principal competitors include Commercial Metals Company (CMC), Nucor Corporation, Steel Dynamics Inc., and ArcelorMittal Inc.

In South America, each country has a specific competitive position that depends on conditions in their respective markets. Most compete domestically and face significant competition from imports. More than 70% of shipments from Gerdau s South American Operation originate from Chile, Peru and Colombia. In this market, the main barriers faced by Gerdau sales are freight and transportation costs and the availability of imports. The main products sold in the South American market are the constructions, mechanic, agriculture and mining markets.

Currently, the Company believes the special steel operations in United States are approximately 19.5% of the special steel market; in Brazil, Gerdau s special steel units are combined the biggest player in that market, with a stake of approximately 60.4%; and, in India the production and commercialization of rolled products began in 2013, and continue to ramp up, providing gradual access in the Indian market.

### **Business Cyclicality and Seasonality**

The steel industry is highly cyclical. Consequently, the Company is exposed to fluctuations in the demand for steel goods that in turn cause fluctuations in the prices of these goods. Furthermore, since the production capacity of Brazil s steel industry exceeds its demand, it is dependent on export markets. The demand for steel goods and consequently the financial conditions and results of operations of steel producers, including the Company, are generally affected by fluctuations in the world economy and in particular the performance of the manufacturing, construction and automotive industries. Since 2003, the good performance of the world economy, especially in developing economies, such as China, has led to strong demand for steel goods, which contributed to historically high prices for Gerdau s steel goods. However, with the financial crisis that emerged in mid-2008, these prices have become unsupportable, especially given the expansion in world installed production capacity and the recent softening of demand. In

### **Table of Contents**

the second quarter of 2008 and especially in early 2009, the United States and other European economies showed strong signs of a slowdown, which in turn affected many other countries. Over the past few years, developing economies have shown signs of a gradual recovery, while developed economies still present a challenging demand scenario. The Company believes that, in 2018, the steel industry will remain challenging and continue to present volatility, but the projection is that steel consumption will grow 1.6% compared to 2017.

In Gerdau s Brazilian and South American operations, shipments in the second and third quarters of the year tend to be stronger than in the first and fourth quarters, given the reduction in construction activity. In Gerdau s North American operations, demand is influenced by winter conditions, when consumption of electricity and other energy sources (i.e., natural gas) for heating increases and may be exacerbated by adverse weather conditions, contributing to increased costs and decreased construction activity, and in turn leading to lower shipments.

### Information on the Extent of the Company s Dependence

The Company is not dependent on industrial, commercial or financial agreements (including agreements with clients and suppliers) or on new production processes that are material to its business or profitability. The Company also has a policy of diversifying its suppliers, which enables it to replace suppliers without affecting its operations in the event of failure to comply with the agreements, except in the case of its energy and natural gas supply.

In addition to the government regulations that apply to its industry in general, the Company is not subject to any specific regulation that materially or adversely affect its business.

In the case of a power outage, there are no alternative supply options available at most Gerdau mills due to the high volume and tension required for the operation of these plants. Some Gerdau small plants may choose, as an alternative, to use generators to compensate for the energy shortage. Moreover, the Ouro Branco mill generates 70% of its power needs internally using gases generated in the steel-making process.

In case of a lack of natural gas, the equipment could be adjusted to use diesel and LPG.

Gerdau s operations are spread across various geographic regions, which provides a risk diversification of any electricity or natural gas supply problems in Brazil.

The distribution of electric power and natural gas is a regulated monopoly in most countries, which leads the distributor to be the only supplier in each geographic region. In some countries, regulations allow for a choice of electrical power or natural gas commodity supplier, allowing Gerdau to diversify its supply agreement portfolio.

# **Production Inputs**

### Price volatility

Gerdau s production processes are based mainly on the mini-mill concept, with mills equipped with electric arc furnaces that can melt ferrous scrap and produce steel products at the required specifications. The main raw material used at these mills is ferrous scrap, which at some plants is blended with pig iron. The component proportions of this mixture may change in accordance with prices and availability in order to optimize raw material costs. Iron, iron ore (used in blast furnaces) and ferroalloys are also important.

Although international ferrous scrap prices suffer high influence by the U.S. domestic market (since the United States is the largest scrap exporter), the price of ferrous scrap in Brazil varies from region to region and is influenced by demand and transportation costs.

Brazil and Special Steel Business Division The Company s Brazilian mills use scrap and pig iron purchased from local suppliers. Due to the nature of the raw materials used in its processes, Gerdau has contracts with scrap generators, especially scrap from industrial sources, for its mini-mills in Brazil, acquiring scrap as necessary for the mills needs. Scrap for the Brazilian Operation is priced in Brazilian reais, thus input prices are not directly affected by currency fluctuations.

Due to its size, the Ouro Branco mill has developed over the last few years a strategy to diversify its raw materials, which are supplied through various types of contracts and from multiple sources, which include: (i) coking coals imported from Colombia, United States, Canada, Russia, Australia, Peru, among other origins with lower expression in volumes, as well as petroleum coke purchased from Petrobrás and charcoal chaff also acquired from other domestic suppliers; (ii) ferroalloys, of which 76% are purchased

### **Table of Contents**

in the domestic market; and (iii) iron ore, which is mainly produced from its own mines and partially supplied by mining companies, most of them strategically located close to the plant.

North America Business Division The main input used by the Company s mills in North America is ferrous scrap, and has consistently obtained adequate supplies of raw materials, not depending on a smaller number of suppliers. Due to the fact that the United States are one of the largest scrap exporters in the world, the prices of this raw-material, in this country, may fluctuate according to supply and demand in the world s scrap market.

South America Business Division The main input used by the Company s mills in South America is ferrous scrap. This operation is exposed to market fluctuations, varying its prices according to each local market.

#### Ferrous Scrap

There are two broad categories of ferrous scrap: (i) obsolete scrap, which is steel from various sources, ranging from cans to car bodies and white goods; and (ii) industrial scrap, which is composed of scrap from manufacturing processes, essentially steel bushings and flashings, steel turnings and even scrap generated by production processes at steel producers, such as Gerdau. In Brazil, the use of scrap in electric arc furnaces varies between scrap from obsolescence and industrial scrap. Special Steel mills mainly use industrial scrap.

In 2017, Gerdau consumed more than 12 million tonnes of scrap, which accounted for significant gains from increasingly competitive operating costs.

Because ferrous scrap is one of its main raw materials in steel production, Gerdau is dedicated to improving its supply chain in various countries, aiming to develop and integrate micro and small suppliers into the Company s business. In Brazil, the main part of the scrap consumed by the Company comes from small scrap collectors who sell all their material to Gerdau, which provides a direct supply at more competitive costs for the Company. In North America, although smaller, the number is still significant, ensuring the competitiveness of the business in the region.

Brazil and Special Steel Business Divisions The price of steel scrap in Brazil varies by region and reflects local supply, demand and transportation costs. The Southeast is the country s most industrialized region and generates the highest volume of scrap. Due to the high concentration of players in this region, competition is more intense. Gerdau has six scrap shredders, including a mega-shredder at the Cosigua mill in Rio de Janeiro, with capacity to process scrap in volumes superior to 200 carcasses of vehicles per hour.

*North America Business Division* Ferrous scrap is the primary raw material. The availability of the scrap varies in accordance with the level of economic activity, the season of the year and export levels, leading to price fluctuations.

Some mills in the North America Business Division have on-site dedicated scrap processing facilities, including shredder operations that supply a significant portion of their scrap requirements. Given that not all of the scrap it consumes is sourced from its own scrap yards, it purchases residual requirements in the market either directly or through dealers that source and prepare scrap.

In North America, all production units are semi-integrated mills or mini-mills, in which results of operations are closely related to the cost of ferrous scrap and its substitutes, which are the main input of mini-mills. Ferrous scrap prices are relatively higher during the winter months in the north hemisphere due to the impact of climate on collection and supply. Prices of ferrous scrap are subject to market forces beyond the Company s control, including demand from the United States and international steel producers, freight costs and speculation.

*South America Business Division* The price of scrap in South America varies widely from country to country in accordance with supply, demand and transportation cost.

### Pig Iron and Sponge Iron

Brazil Business Division Brazil is an exporter of pig iron. Most of Brazil s pig iron is produced in the state of Minas Gerais by a number of small producers. Pig iron is a drop-in substitute for scrap and in Brazil it is an important component of the metal mix used to make steel in the mills. The price of pig iron follows domestic and international demand, and its cost production is basically composed by reducers and minerals.

North America Business Division Scrap availability imprints a unique characteristic on the use of pig iron and sponge iron, which are used in limited amounts only to produce steels with particular characteristics.

38

Т	ab	le	of	Cor	itents

#### Iron Ore

Iron ore is the main input used to produce pig iron at Gerdau s blast furnace mills located in the state of Minas Gerais, southeastern Brazil. The pig iron is used in the melt shops together with scrap, to produce steel.

Iron ore is purchased in its natural form as lump ore, pellet feed or sinter feed, or agglomerated as pellets. The lump ore and pellets are loaded directly into the blast furnace, while the sinter feed and pellet feed need to be agglomerated in the sinter plant and then loaded into the blast furnace, to produce pig iron. The production of 1.0 tonne of pig iron requires about 1.6 tonnes of iron ore.

Iron ore consumption in Gerdau mills in Brazil amounted to 6.8 million tonnes in 2017, partially supplied by mining companies adjacent to the steel plants and partially supplied by Gerdau s mines.

#### Other Inputs

In addition to scrap, pig iron, sponge iron and iron ore, Gerdau s operations use other inputs to produce steel such as ferroalloys, electrodes, furnace refracting materials, oxygen, nitrogen and other industrial gases and limestone, albeit in smaller amounts. Additional inputs associated with the production of pig iron are thermal-reducer, which is used in blast furnace mills, and natural gas, which is used at the DRI unit.

The Ouro Branco mill s significant raw materials and inputs also include solid fuels, comprising the metallurgical coal, used in the production of coke and also for the blast furnace pulverized injecting, this last one providing increase in productivity and consequently reduction in the final cost of pig iron. Besides the metallurgical coal, the Company also uses the anthracite, solid fuel used in the production of sinter. The gas resulting from the production of coke and pig iron are reused for generation of thermal energy that can be converted in electric energy for the mill.

The North American operations also use additional inputs. Various domestic and foreign companies supply other important raw materials or operating supplies required for the business, including refractory materials, ferroalloys and graphite electrodes that are available in the national and international market. Gerdau North America Business Division has obtained adequate quantities of these raw materials and supplies at competitive market prices. The Company is not dependent on any one supplier as a source for any particular material and believes there are adequate alternative suppliers available in the marketplace if the need to replace an existing one arises.

# **Energy Requirements**

Steel production is a process that consumes large amounts of electricity, especially in electric arc mills. Electricity represents an important role in the production process, along with natural gas, which is used mainly in furnaces to re-heat billets in rolled steel production.

In Brazil, electricity is currently supplied to the Company s industrial units under two types of contracts:

- Contracts in the Regulated Contractual Environment in which the Company is a Captive Consumer are used at the following units: Usiba and Açonorte. These involve state-owned companies or holders of government concessions. In these contracts, prices are defined by the National Electric Power Agency (ANEEL).
- Contracts executed in the Free Market Environment, in which Gerdau is a Free Consumer, are used by the following units: Araçariguama, Charqueadas, Cosigua, Cearense, Ouro Branco, Divinópolis, Barão de Cocais, Riograndense, São José dos Campos, Cumbica, Cotia, Pindamonhangaba, Mogi das Cruzes and Miguel Burnier. The load of these units is served by a portfolio of contracts and by self-generation. The power supply contracts are entered into directly with generation and/or distributing companies at prices that are pre-defined and adjusted in accordance with conditions pre-established by the parties. The transmission and distribution rates are regulated and revised annually by ANEEL. The Ouro Branco mill generates internally approximately 70% of its energy needs, using the gases produced during the steelmaking process. This makes the plant have significantly lower exposure to the energy market than mini-mills.

The Company, in 2017, held the following power generation concessions in Brazil:

• Dona Francisca Energética S.A. (DFESA) operates a hydroelectric power plant with nominal capacity of 125 MW located between Nova Palma and Agudo, Rio Grande do Sul State (Brazil). Its corporate purpose is to operate, maintain and maximize use of the energy potential of the Dona Francisca Hydroelectric Plant. DFESA participates in a consortium (Consórcio Dona Francisca) with the state power utility Companhia Estadual de Energia Elétrica (CEEE). The

### **Table of Contents**

shareholders of DFESA are Gerdau S.A. (51.8%), COPEL Participações S.A (23.0%), Celesc (23.0%), and Statkraft (2.1%).

- Caçu and Barra dos Coqueiros hydroelectric power plants, located in the state of Goiás (Brazil), with total installed capacity of 155MW and started its operations in 2010, with all power made available to the units located in Brazil s Southeast.
- Gerdau also holds the concession to implement São João Cachoeirinha Hydroelectric Plant Complex located in Paraná state. The complex will have a total installed capacity of 105 MW. It is currently waiting for the granting of the environmental licenses.

The terms of the aforementioned generation concession agreements are for 35 years as of the signature of the agreement. As such: UHE Dona Francisca expires in 2033 and UHEs Caçu and Barra dos Coqueiros and UHEs São João - Cachoeirinha expire in 2037.

The supply of natural gas to all Brazilian units is regulated and performed under long-term contracts. The Barão de Cocais and Divinópolis units do not have access to natural gas supplies.

In the United States, there are essentially two types of electricity markets: regulated and deregulated. In the regulated market, contracts are approved by Public Utility commissions and are subject to an approved rate of return. These regulated tariffs are specific to local distributors and generally reflect the average fuel costs of the distributor. In deregulated markets, the price of electricity is set by the marginal resource and fluctuates with demand. Natural gas in the United States is completely deregulated. The U.S. energy market is benefiting from the increased exploration of shale gas, which is driving down prices of both electricity and natural gas.

In Uruguay, electricity is purchased under agreements that are renewed automatically on an annual basis from the state-owned utility UTE. Natural gas is purchased from Montevideo Gas with prices set by the Argentinean export tariff agreement (fuel oil as substitute). During 2017, the plant operated mostly on fuel oil, due to competitive reasons.

In Peru, the Company has a current electricity contract until December 2025. The plant receives CNG (Compressed Natural Gas) by trucks and then is decompressed and distributed through internal pipeline to production processes.

Argentina uses natural gas (liquefied petroleum gas) as a substitute. The natural gas purchase agreement was renewed for another year. In 2008, Gerdau Sipar entered into a long-term agreement to supply the new mill s power requirements.

In Mexico, electricity is purchased under agreements regulated by the state-owned utility Companía Federal de Electricidad (CFE) and bilateral contracts with private companies. The natural gas agreements are annually and automatically renewed. Electricity and natural gas prices are indexed and adjusted monthly based on the NYMEX prices indices.

### **Technology and Quality Management**

All Gerdau mills have a Quality Management System supported by a wide array of quality control tools. Product development projects are headed by specialists who use quality tools such as Six Sigma, a set of statistical methods for improving the assessment of process variables, and the concept of Quality Function Deployment, a methodology through which technicians can identify and implement the customer requirements.

Given this level of quality management, mills are ISO 9001 or ISO TS 16949 certified, and also possess certain product and laboratory certifications. In general, production, technical services and quality teams are responsible for developing new products to meet customer and market needs.

Gerdau uses a Quality Management System, developed in-house, that applies tests for product design, manufacturing processes and final product specifications. A specially trained team and modern technologies also exist to assure the manufactured product high standards of quality. Gerdau s technical specialists conduct planned visits, some are randomly selected and some are scheduled visits, to its customers to check on the quality of the delivered products in order to guarantee the final user satisfaction for products purchased indirectly.

Due to the specialized nature of its business, the Gerdau special steel mills are constantly investing in technological upgrading and in research and development. These mills are active in the automotive segment and maintain a technology department (Research and Development) responsible for new products and the optimization of existing processes.

### **Table of Contents**

International machinery manufacturers and steel technology companies supply most of the sophisticated production equipment that Gerdau uses. These suppliers generally sign technology transfer agreements with the purchaser and provide extensive technical support and staff training for the installation and commissioning of the equipment. Gerdau has technology transfer and benchmarking agreements with worldwide recognized performance companies.

As is common with mini-mill steelmakers, Gerdau usually acquires technology in the market rather than develop new technology through intensive process research and development, since steelmaking technology is readily available for purchase.

The Company is not dependent on patents or licenses or new manufacturing processes that are material to its business. See item 
Information on the Extent of the Company s Dependence for further details.

### Sales Terms and Credit Policy

The Company s Brazilian sales are usually made on a 21/28-day settlement CIF (Cost, Insurance and Freight) basis. Comercial Gerdau, the retail arm of Gerdau in Brazil, sells on an approximately 34 day settlement basis, mainly CIF. Brazilian customers are subject to a credit approval process. The concession of credit limits is controlled by a corporate-level system (ECC R/3) that can be accessed by all sales channels. The credit and collection department is responsible for evaluating, determining and monitoring credit in accordance with the credit limit policy. This policy includes the active participation of staff from the various sales channels. At Comercial Gerdau, in particular, the criteria for retail sales also include practices such as the use of credit card services. Gerdau exports are guaranteed via letters of credit and/or pre-payment before the product is shipped. Exports to Gerdau s subsidiaries may be sold on credit at market interest rates.

Gerdau North American credit terms to customers are generally based on customary market conditions and practices. The Company's North American business is seasonal, with orders in the second and third quarters tending to be stronger than those in the first and fourth quarters, primarily due to weather-related slowdowns in the construction industry.

The Company's Special Steel operations in the United States and Brazil have their own credit departments for custumer credit analyses.

The Company s provision for doubtful accounts has been at low levels. On December 31, 2017, provision for doubtful accounts was 4.7% based on gross account receivables per Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, compared to 5.3% on December 31, 2016 and 4.0% on December 31, 2015. Gerdau has improved its credit approval controls and enhanced the reliability of its sales process through the use of risk indicators and internal controls.

#### Insurance

The Company maintains insurance coverage in amounts that it believes suitable to cover the main risks of its operating activities. The Company has purchased insurance for its integrated mill Ouro Branco to insure against operating losses, which covers amounts up to approximately US\$4.9 billion (R\$16 billion as of April 30, 2017), including material damage to installations (US\$4.5 billion) and losses of gross revenues (US\$432 million), such as halts in production due to business interruptions caused by accidents for a period up to twelve months. The Company s current insurance policy relating to the Ouro Branco mill remains effective until April 30, 2018. The Company s mini-mills are also covered under insurance policies which insure against certain operational losses resulting from business interruptions.

### **Trade Investigations and Government Protectionism**

Over the past several years, exports of steel products from various companies and countries, including Brazil, have been subject to antidumping, countervailing duties and other trade-related investigations in importing countries. Most of these investigations resulted in duties limiting the investigated companies—ability to access such import markets. Until now, however, these investigations have not had a significant impact on the Company s export volumes.

### Material effects of government regulation on the Company s activities

The Company s steel production activities are not subject to special authorizations other than the licenses and permits typical to the industry. The Company maintains a good relationship with the government agencies responsible for issuing common authorizations and does not have any history of problems in obtaining them.

### **Table of Contents**

Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. holds the concession for the Caçú and Barra dos Coqueiros hydroelectric plants, which have aggregate installed capacity of 155MW and are located in the southeastern region of the State of Goias between the cities of Caçu and Cachoeira Alta, as per concession contract number 089/2002.

Chopim Energia S.A. (50% direct and 50% through Itaguaí Comércio, Importação e Exportação Ltda.) holds the concession for the São João and Cachoeirinha Energy Complex, which corresponds to the São João and Cachoeirinha hydroelectric plants, which have aggregate installed capacity of 105 MW and are located in the southeastern region of the State of Paraná between the cities of Honório Serpa and Clevelândia, as per concession contract number 016/2002.

Gerdau S.A. holds an interest of 51.82% in the company Dona Francisca Energética S.A. DFESA, which, in consortium with Companhia Estadual de Energia Elétrica CEEE, holds the concession for the Dona Francisca Hydroelectric Plant located between the cities of Agudo and Nova Palma in the State of Rio Grande do Sul, which has installed capacity of 125 MW, as per concession contract 188/1998.

Gerdau Açominas S.A. is authorized to operate the Açominas Thermo Electric Power Plant (103 MW) located in its industrial complex in the city of Ouro Branco, as authorized by Administrative Rule (*Portaria*) 275/MME of February 23, 1984 and subsequent resolutions.

Activities involving the generation of electric power are subject to the rules and regulations of the National Electric Power Agency (ANEEL) and to oversight by the agency. Operating licenses, which are issued by the respective state environmental departments or agencies, are required to operate the hydroelectric plants, which must also comply with the obligations of the respective concession contracts. All projects in which the Company participates are working properly, with valid licenses and no objections to their operations. The exception is Chopim, whose construction has yet to begin.

The commercial operation of ports is subject to authorization by the federal government, as regulated by Federal Law 12,815 of June 5, 2013. Gerdau has two private port terminals outside of Organized Port areas located in Vitória, ES and Salvador, BA, which are known, respectively, as the Praia Mole Private Port and Mixed Use Terminal and the Gerdau Maritime Terminal. The former, with Adhesion Contract 112/2016, was signed on June 30, 2016, with duration of 25 years, with extended successively for equal periods, as provided for by law. There is no specific description of cargoes, with authorization for the handling and/or storage in the TERMINAL of own and third-party cargo destined or originating from water transportation. The latter, with Adhesion Contract 11/2017, was signed on December 7, 2017, with duration of 25 years, with extended successively for equal periods, as provided for by law, authorized to move and store solid bulk and own and third general cargo.

This authorization is subject to oversight by the National Water Transportation Agency (ANTAQ) and, alternatively, by the Special Department of Ports (SEP).

Gerdau s mining explorations in Brazil are subject to the prevailing rules established by the Brazilian Mining Code (*Decreto-Lei nº* 227, *de* 28 *de fevereiro de* 1967) and non codified mining legislation, with mining exploration substantiated by mining property rights and titles.

Gerdau acquired the surface of the areas corresponding to the respective mining rights, as well as all other mining property rights and titles, through an Asset Sale and Rights Assignment Agreement entered into between Gerdau Açominas S.A. and Companhia Paraibunas de Metais, Siderúrgica Barra Mansa S.A., Votorantim Metais Ltda. and Votorantim International Holding N.V. on May 19, 2004.

The Company s mining explorations are subject to the limitations imposed by Brazil s Federal Constitution and Mining Code and by the laws and regulations pertaining to exploration activities, which include requirements concerning, among other things, how the mineral deposits are used, workplace health and safety, environmental protection and restoration, pollution prevention and health and safety of local communities where the mines are located. The Brazilian Mining Code also establishes certain requirements for sending notifications and information.

On December 26, 2017, Federal Law 13,575 was sanctioned, which created the National Mining Agency (ANM), eliminated the National Department of Mineral Production (DNPM), amended federal laws 11,046 of December 27, 2004, and 10,826 of December 22, 2003, and revoked Federal Law 8,876 of May 2, 1994, and the provisions of Decree-Law 227 of February 28, 1967 (Mining code). This law derives from Provisional Presidential Decree 791/2017 issued by the Ministry of Mines and Energy (MME) and submitted to the joint commission of the Senate in mid-2017 for approval. The wording of the Federal Law was published in the federal register *Diário Oficial da União* (DOU) on December 27, 2017, Issue: 247, Section 1, Pages 1 to 4.

# Table of Contents

The new law eliminates the National Department of Mineral Production (DNPM) and creates the National Mining Agency (ANM), a government agency linked to the Ministry of Mines and Energy responsible for promoting mineral exploration and developing the industry.

Gerdau holds environmental licenses for commercial operation of the mines located in the cities of Miguel Burnier, Várzea do Lopes and Gongo Soco in the Brazilian state of Minas Gerais.

The mineral rights held by Gerdau cover a total of 8,837.19 ha and the period of concessions is until the exhaustion of the deposits, on the condition that we perform legal requirements annually. The table below shows the DNPM processes held by Gerdau:

Mining Rigth DNPM	City	Location	State
1.978/1935	BARÃO DE COCAIS	GONGO SOCO	MG
724/1942	OURO PRETO / OURO BRANCO	MORRO GABRIEL	MG
4.575/1935	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
3.613/1948	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
5.303/1948	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
5.514/1956	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
5.975/1956	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
6.549/1950	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
930.600/2009	OURO PRETO	GM MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
3.583/1957	ITABIRITO / MOEDA	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
3.584/1957	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
3.585/1957	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
8.141/1958	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
6.255/1960	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
317/1961	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
5.945/1961	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
932.705/2011	ITABIRITO	GM VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
833.209/2006	OURO PRETO / OURO BRANCO	DOM BOSCO	MG
832.090/2005	OURO PRETO / OURO BRANCO	DOM BOSCO	MG
832.044/2006	OURO BRANCO	DOM BOSCO	MG
830.158/2007	OURO PRETO	DOM BOSCO	MG
830.159/2007	OURO PRETO	DOM BOSCO	MG
830.160/2007	OURO PRETO	DOM BOSCO	MG
831.640/2003	OURO PRETO	DOM BOSCO	MG
830.475/2007	OURO PRETO	DOM BOSCO	MG
832.620/2006	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
830.798/2013	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
832.377/2014	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
832.375/2014	OURO PRETO	MIGUEL BURNIER	MG
833.018/2015	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG
832.625/2016	ITABIRITO	VÁRZEA DO LOPES	MG

$T_{2}$	ble	$\alpha$ f	Contents

C	ORGANIZATIONAL	STRUCTURE

The Company s operational structure (including its main operating subsidiaries engaged in steel production) on December 31, 2017 is below:

# Table of Contents

The table below lists the significant consolidated subsidiaries of Gerdau on December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

Consolidated company	Country	2017	Equity Interests Total capital (*) 2016	2015
Gerdau GTL Spain S.L.	Spain	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Internacional Empreendimentos Ltda				
Grupo Gerdau	Brazil	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Ameristeel Corporation and subsidiaries (1)	USA/Canada	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Açominas S.A.	Brazil	99.36	99.35	99.35
Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. and subsidiary (2)	Brazil	99.12	99.11	99.11
Gerdau Steel Inc.	Canada	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Holdings Inc. and subsidiary (3)	USA	100.00	100.00	100.00
Paraopeba - Fixed-income investment fund (4) (**)	Brazil	10.69	70.93	65.75
Gerdau Holdings Europa S.A. and subsidiaries	Spain			100.00
Gerdau América Latina Participações S.A.	Brazil		99.12	99.12
Gerdau Chile Inversiones Ltda. and subsidiaries (5)	Chile	99.00	99.00	99.99
Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A.	Brazil		99.55	99.56
Gerdau Hungria Holdings Limited Liability				
Company and subsidiaries (6)	Hungary	100.00	100.00	100.00
GTL Equity Investments Corp.	British Virgin			
	Islands	100.00	100.00	100.00
Empresa Siderúrgica del Perú S.A.A Siderperú	Peru	90.03	90.03	90.03
Diaco S.A. and subsidiary (nota 3.4)	Colombia		99.68	99.68
Gerdau GTL México, S.A. de C.V. and subsidiaries				
(7)	Mexico	100.00	100.00	100.00
Seiva S.A Florestas e Indústrias	Brazil	97.73	97.73	97.73
Itaguaí Com. Imp. e Exp. Ltda.	Brazil		100.00	100.00
Gerdau Laisa S.A.	Uruguai	100.00	100.00	100.00
Sipar Gerdau Inversiones S.A.	Argentina	99.99	99.99	99.99
Sipar Aceros S.A. and subsidiary (8)	Argentina	99.98	99.96	99.96
Cleary Holdings Corp.	Colombia			100.00
Sizuca - Siderúrgica Zuliana, C. A.	Venezuela	100.00	100.00	100.00
GTL Trade Finance Inc.	British Virgin			
	Islands	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Trade Inc.	British Virgin			
	Islands	100.00	100.00	100.00
Gerdau Steel India Ltd.	India	98.90	98.90	98.90

<sup>(\*)</sup> The voting capital is substantially equal to the total capital. The interests reported represent the ownership percentage held directly and indirectly in the subsidiary.

<sup>(\*\*)</sup> The percentage of participation including interest of the parent company Metalurgica Gerdau S.A. in the investment fund is 51.11% in 2017, 91.58% in 2016 and 82.64% in 2015.

<sup>(1)</sup> Subsidiaries: Gerdau Ameristeel US Inc., Gerdau Reinforcing Steel, Gerdau Ameristeel Sayreville Inc., TAMCO Steel, Chaparral Steel Company.

<sup>(2)</sup> Subsidiary: Gerdau Açominas Overseas Ltd.

<sup>(3)</sup> Subsidiary: Gerdau MacSteel Inc.

- (4) Fixed-income investment fund managed by Banco JP Morgan S.A..
- (5) Subsidiaries: Aza Participaciones S.A., Gerdau Aza S.A., Armacero Matco S.A., Aceros Cox Comercial S.A., Salomon Sack S.A.
- (6) Subsidiaries: Gerdau Hungria y Cia SRC, Bogey Holding Company Spain S.L.
- (7) Subsidiaries: Sidertul S.A. de C.V. and GTL Servicios Administrativos México, S.A. de C.V..
- (8) Subsidiary: Siderco S.A.

The Company s investments in Bradley Steel Processor and MRM Guide Rail in North America, in which Gerdau Ameristeel holds a 50% stake in the total capital, the investments in Gerdau Metaldom Corp. in the Dominican Republic in which the Company owns a 45% stake, the investment in Corsa Controladora, S.A. de C.V. in Mexico, in which Gerdau has a 49% stake, the investment in Corsa Controladora, S.A.P.I de C.V. in Mexico, in which Gerdau has a 50% stake and the investment in Dona Francisca Energética S.A, in Brazil, in which the Company holds a 51.82%; and the investment in Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A., in Brazil, in which Gerdau has a 58.73% stake; and the investment in Diaco S.A. in Colombia, which Gerdau has a 49.87% stake are accounted in the Company s financial statements using the equity method (for further information, see Note 3 Consolidated Financial Statements).

The operating companies that are fully consolidated or accounted according to the equity method in the financial statements of Gerdau S.A. are described below:

### **Table of Contents**

*Gerdau Aços Longos S.A.* This company produces common long steel and has nine mills distributed throughout Brazil and an annual installed capacity of 4.7 million tonnes of crude steel. This company also sells general steel products and has steel distribution centers located throughout Brazil.

Gerdau Açominas S.A. Gerdau Açominas owns the mill located in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil. The Ouro Branco mill is Gerdau s largest unit, with an annual installed capacity of 4.5 million tonnes of crude steel, accounting for 48.8% of Gerdau s crude steel output in the Brazil Business Division.

Gerdau Ameristeel Corporation Gerdau Ameristeel has an annual capacity of 11.5 million tonnes of crude steel and 8.6 million tonnes of rolled products. The Company is one of the largest producers of long steel in North America. Gerdau Ameristeel subsidiaries are: Gerdau Ameristeel US Inc., Gerdau Reinforcing Steel, Gerdau Ameristeel Sayreville Inc., TAMCO Steel and Chaparral Steel Company.

*Gerdau MacSteel Inc.* This company is the largest special steel producer in U.S., has three units and a combined annual production capacity of 1.5 million tonnes of crude steel and 1.5 million tonnes of rolled products.

*Gerdau Laisa S.A.* In 1980, the Company acquired the Laisa mini-mill in Uruguay. Gerdau Laisa is the one of largest long steel producers in Uruguay and has annual installed capacity of 100,000 tonnes of crude steel and 90,000 tonnes of rolled products.

*Gerdau Chile Inversiones Ltda.* The company has two units in Chile with a combined annual production capacity of 520,000 tonnes of crude steel and 530,000 tonnes of rolled steel.

Sipar Gerdau Inversiones S.A. Sipar Gerdau Inversiones, through its operational subsidiary Sipar Aceros S.A., entered the Argentinean market in December 1997 and has annual installed capacity of 650,000 tonnes of crude steel and 263,000 tonnes of rolled products.

*Empresa Siderúrgica del Perú S.A.A.* Acquired in 2006, this company is a long steel producer with annual installed capacity of 720,000 tonnes of crude steel and 573,000 tonnes of rolled steel.

*Gerdau GTL México, S.A. de C.V.* The subsidiary of this company is a long steel producer located in the metropolitan area of Mexico City with annual installed capacity of 500,000 tonnes of crude steel and 400,000 tonnes of rolled products.

Sizuca - Siderúrgica Zuliana, C. A. In June 2007, Gerdau acquired Sizuca - Siderúrgica Zuliana, which is located in Ciudad Ojeda, Venezuela. Sizuca owns a mini-mill that produces concrete reinforcement bars. Sizuca has an annual installed capacity of 250,000 tonnes of crude steel and 170,000 tonnes of rolled products.

*Corsa Controladora, S.A. de C.V.* In 2008, the Company acquired a 49% stake in Corsa Controladora, S.A. de C.V. (Mexico). Corsa Controladora owns 100% of the capital of Aceros Corsa, S.A. de C.V. and its distributors. Located in the metropolitan area of Mexico City, Corsa is a mini-mill that produces long steel (light merchant bars).

Multisteel Business Holdings In 2014, the Company completed the merger of its associate Multisteel Business Holdings Corp. with the Dominican company Metaldom, originating the joint venture Gerdau Metaldom Corp., which will produce long and flat steel for the areas of civil construction, industrial and agricultural, and also scrap processing operations and PVC pipes, with over one million tons/year of installed capacity. As a result of the merger, the Company has contributed its interest of 79.97% on the associate Multisteel Business Holdings Corp. into the newly formed entity Gerdau Metaldom, in exchange of 45% interest on Gerdau Metaldom Corp. This transaction was recorded on fair value basis, which was substantially equivalent to the book value of the previous investment.

*Gerdau Steel India Private Ltd.* This company owns a steel mill in Tadipatri, located in the southern part of Andhra Pradesh state in India. The crude steel capacity of this unit is 250,000 tonnes and 300,000 of rolled steel capacity.

Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A. - Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A. - On January 5, 2017, the Gerdau S.A. subscribed capital stock in Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A. through the contribution of some of its assests and liabilities, which were valued by specialized independent evaluation firm. Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A. have accounting treatment of a joint venture in the Financial Statements of Gerdau S.A., with a 58.73% interest.

*Diaco S.A.* - On June 30, 2017, the Company concluded the operation to create a joint venture, based on the sale of 50% interest in Diaco S.A., in Colombia, to Putney Capital Management. The new company s assets are Gerdau s long-steel industrial units in

# Table of Contents

Colombia, with an annual installed steel capacity of 674 thousand tons. Due to this transaction, Diaco started to have accounting treatment of joint venture in Consolidated Financial Statements with a 49.87% interest.

# D. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

### **Facilities**

Gerdau s principal properties are for the production of steel, rolled products and drawn products. The following is a list of the locations, capacities and types of facilities, as well as the types of products manufactured at December 31, 2017:

	LOCAT	ΓΙΟΝ	INS PIG IRON/	STALLED CAPACI (1,000 tonnes)	ITY		
PLANTS	COUNTRY	STATE	SPONGE IRON	CRUDE STEEL	ROLLED PRODUCTS	EQUIPMENT	PRODUCTS
BRAZIL OPERATION			5,252	9,229	7,090		
Açonorte		P.F.		265	2.42	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill, drawing mill, nail and	Rebar, merchant bars, wire rod, drawn products and
Barão de Cocais	Brazil	PE		265	242	clamp factory Integrated/blast furnace,	nails Merchant bars
	Brazil	MG	330	330	196		
Cearense Cosigua	Brazil	CE		198	161	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill EAF mini-mill, rolling mill, drawing mill, nail and	Rebar and merchant bars Rebar, merchant bars, wire rod, drawn products and
	Brazil	RJ		932	1,414	clamp factory	nails
Divinópolis	Brazil	MG	430	570	460	Integrated/blast furnace, EOF converter and rolling	Rebar and merchant bars
Guaíra	Brazil	PR	430	540*	400	EAF mini-mill	Billet
Riograndense						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill, drawing mill, nail and	Rebar, merchant bars, wire rod, drawn products and
TT '1	Brazil	RS		450	495	clamp factory	nails
Usiba	Brazil	BA		495*	397*	Integrated with DRI, EAF mini-mill, rolling mill, drawing mill	Rebar, merchant bars, wire rod and drawn products
São Paulo	Brazil	SP		950	600	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Billets, rebars and coil rebar
Contagem	Brazil	MG				Blast furnace	Pig iron
Sete Lagoas	Brazil	MG	132			Blast furnace	Pig iron
Ouro Branco	Brazil	MG	4.360	4,500	3 126	Integrated with blast furnace, LD converter and rolling mills	Billets, blooms, slabs, wire rod, heavy structural shapes and HRC
NORTH	DIUZII	1410	7,500	7,500	3,120	Toming minis	onapes and TINC
AMERICA OPERATION				11,510	8,626		
Mexico				, i	,	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars and
	Mexico			500	400		beams
Beaumont	USA	TX		698	655	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Wire rod

Cambridge	Canada	ON	330*	278	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars
Cartersville					EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Merchant bars, structural
	USA	GA	925	610		shapes, beams
Charlotte	USA	NC	468	316	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars
					, J	,

# Table of Contents

### INSTALLED CAPACITY (1,000 tonnes)

			INS	STALLED CAPAC	ITY		
	LOCA	TION		(1,000 tonnes)			
PLANTS	COUNTRY	STATE	PIG IRON/ SPONGE IRON	CRUDE STEEL	ROLLED PRODUCTS	EQUIPMENT	PRODUCTS
Jackson	USA	TN		764	496	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars
Jacksonville	USA	FL		756	549	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
Knoxville	USA	TN		594	597	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
Manitoba - MRM						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
	Canada	MB		394	271		merchant bars, rebar
Sayreville	USA	NJ		760	623	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
St. Paul	0511	110		700	020	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
St. I dai	LICA	M		500	455	Litt min min, ronnig min	special bars (SBQ) and
3371 °.1	USA	MN		502	455	EAR '' '' '''	round bars
Whitby	G 1	OM		0.40	77.5	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	-
33 7°1.	Canada	ON		949	775	E.E	merchant bars
Wilton	USA	IA		322	245	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
Midlothian						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
	USA	TX		1,753	1,411		beams
Petersburg	USA	VA		965	476	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
Rancho						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar
Cucamonga	USA	CA		830	469		
SOUTH							
AMERICA							
OPERATION			400	2,240	1,626		
Chile						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars, wire rod, nails, wire and
	Chile			520	530		mesh.
Uruguay						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar, merchant bars and
	Uruguay			100	90		mesh
Argentina						EAF mini-mill, rolling	Rebar, merchant bars and
	Argentina			650	263	mill, drawing mill	mesh
Peru						Blast Furnace, EAF	Rebar and merchant bars
	Peru		400	720	573	mini-mill, rolling mill	
Venezuela	Venezuela			250	170	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Rebar
SPECIAL STEEL						, C	
OPERATION			275	3,125	3,733		
Pindamonhangaba				,	, , , ,	EAF mini-mill, rolling	Bars, wires, wire rod,
	Brazil	SP		620	1.188	mill, finishing and foundry	finished and rolled bar, rolling mill rolls.
Mogi das Cruzes						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Bars, special profiles
	Brazil	SP		375	264	and finishing	
Charqueadas						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill and finishing	Bars, special profiles, wires, wire rod, cold
	Brazil	RS		430	465		finished bar
Fort Smith						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	Special bars and shapes
	USA	AR		550	550	and finishing	and cold finished bar
Jackson						EAF mini-mill, rolling mill	
	USA	MI		300	276	and finishing	and cold finished bar

### **Table of Contents**

			INS	TALLED CAPAC	ITY		
	LOCAT	TION		(1,000 tonnes)			
			PIG				
PLANTS	COUNTRY	STATE	IRON/ SPONGE IRON	CRUDE STEEL	ROLLED PRODUCTS	EQUIPMENT	PRODUCTS
Monroe	USA	MI		600	690	EAF mini-mill, rolling mill and finishing	Special bars and shapes and cold finished bar
India						Integrated/blast furnace,	Pig iron, billets and
	India	AP	275	250	300	converter and rolling mill	rolled bars
GERDAU TOTAL			5,927	26,104	21,075		

<sup>\*</sup>Temporarily not in use.

### **Mining Assets**

#### Iron ore mines

Gerdau s activities related to iron ore mines began after the acquisition of the mining rights of Grupo Votorantim, located in the municipalities of Ouro Preto (Miguel Burnier district), Itabirito and Barão de Cocais, in 2004. These areas are located within the iron producing region in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil, which is one of the most prominent mineral provinces in Brazil, as illustrated in the figure below.

Focused on ensuring its iron ore self-sufficiency within the state of Minas Gerais, and searching for the opportunity to add value to its business by the use of its own mineral resources, Gerdau conducted surveys to assess and implement expansions projects of its mining operations until 2014 in order to establish itself as a player in the global iron ore market. However, with the current price of iron ore in the international market, Gerdau decided to focus only on the production of iron ore to self-sufficiency.

Gerdau s mining location

	Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A Form 20-F
	production units are primarily comprised of open pit mines, processing plants, waste piles, tailings dams, and logistics and port infrastructure.
Current and futu	are iron ore production units are grouped as follows:
<ul><li>Mig Bosco mines;</li></ul>	quel Burnier/Dom Bosco Complex: encompasses the mines located in Miguel Burnier, as well as the Dom
• Vár	zea do Lopes Complex;
• Gon	ago Soco. There are no mining activities in this location.
	49

Table of Contents
Location and Access
Miguel Burnier/Dom Bosco Complex
Miguel Burnier and Dom Bosco are located in the municipality of Ouro Preto, in the southwestern portion of the iron producing region in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil, at approximately 80 km from Belo Horizonte and 5 km from Vila do Pires, on federal highway BR-040. The Dom Bosco Mine is located at approximately 11 km from the Miguel Burnier Mine. Vila do Pires is established off both sides of federal highway BR-040, north from the city of Congonhas. The mines are accessed through a 3 km-long non-paved road from the Miguel Burnier village.
Várzea do Lopes Complex
Várzea do Lopes is located in the Itabirito municipality, in the western portion of the iron producing region in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil, and is established at approximately 46 km from downtown Belo Horizonte. Access to the mine from Belo Horizonte is through BR-040, in the direction towards Rio de Janeiro. Várzea do Lopes is located at approximately 20 km from Miguel Burnier, in a straight line.
Gongo Soco
Gongo Soco is located in the municipality of Barão de Cocais, in the northwestern portion of the iron producing region in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil, at approximately 110 km from Belo Horizonte, 8 km from the municipality of Barão de Cocais, and 170 km from Miguel Burnier. Access from Belo Horizonte is through BR-381/262 and MG-436 highways.
The figure below displays the locations of current iron ore production units and main accesses:

Investment Programs
investment i rogi anis
In fiscal year 2017, capital expenditures on fixed assets totaled R\$873.3 million. Of this total, 40.0% was allocated to the operations in Brazil and the remaining 60.0% was allocated to the other operations among the countries in which Gerdau operates.
Brazil Business Division a total of R\$ 346.9 million was invested in this operation for capital expenditures. The main highlight was the improvement of productivity and maintenance of the units.
North America Business Division this business division spent R\$291.8 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent for the maintenance of the production units.
50

### **Table of Contents**

South America Business Division in 2017, the South American units spent R\$123.6 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets distributed among the countries in which the units from this business division are located. Part of this investment is being used to build a new melt shop in Argentina, which have a capacity of 650,000 tonnes of steel per year that started operation 2017.

Special Steel Business Division the Special Steel units spent R\$108.5 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on the maintenance of the production units.

The disbursements in fixed assets planned for 2018 are estimated at R\$1.2 billion, and include productivity and maintenance investments.

#### **Environmental Issues**

Gerdau S.A is currently in compliance with environmental regulations. The Company also believes that there are no environmental issues that could affect the use of its fixed assets.

In 2017, Gerdau S.A. invested R\$264.0 million in the improvement of its eco-efficiency practices and in technologies for the protection of the air, water and soil.

### **Environmental Regulations**

In all of the countries in which the Company operates, it is subject to federal, state and municipal environmental laws and regulations governing air emissions, wastewater discharges and solid and hazardous waste handling and disposal. Its manufacturing facilities have been operating under the applicable environmental rules. The respective permits and licenses require the satisfaction of various performance standards, which are monitored by regulatory authorities. The Company employs a staff of experts to manage all phases of its environmental programs and uses outside experts where needed. The Company works to assure that its operations maintain compliance in all material respects with the applicable environmental laws, regulations, permits and licenses currently in effect. When Gerdau acquires new plants, it conducts an assessment of potential environmental issues and prepares a work plan in compliance with the local authorities.

In most countries, both federal and state governments have the power to enact environmental protection laws and issue regulations under such laws. In addition to those rules, the Company is also subject to municipal environmental laws and regulations. Under such laws, individuals or legal entities whose conduct or activities cause harm to the environment are usually subject to criminal and administrative sanctions, as well as any costs to repair the actual damages resulting from such harm.

Individuals are subject to penalties and sanctions that range from fines to imprisonment and for legal entities the suspension or interruption of its operations and prohibition to enter into any contracts with government agencies.

Government environmental protection agencies may also impose administrative sanctions on individuals and entities that fail to comply with environmental laws and regulations that include:

- fines:
- partial or total suspension of operations;
- obligations to provide compensation for recovery works and environmental projects;
- forfeiture of or restrictions on tax incentives and benefits;
- closing of establishments or enterprises; and
- forfeiture or suspension of participation in credit lines with official credit agencies.

The steel industry uses and generates substances that may damage the environment. The Company s management performs frequent surveys with the purpose of identifying potentially impacted areas and records based on best cost estimate. The amounts estimated for investigation, treatment and cleaning of potentially affected sites, totaling R\$85,191 thousands as of December 31, 2017 (R\$21,928 thousands recorded in Current Liabilities and R\$63,263 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities) R\$83,806 thousands as of December 31, 2016 (R\$17,737 thousands recorded in Current Liabilities and R\$66,069 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities), R\$163,806 thousands as of December 31, 2015 (R\$27,736 thousands recorded in Current Liabilities and R\$136,070 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities), R\$116,421 thousands as of December 31,2014 (R\$23,025 thousands recorded in Current Liabilities and R\$93,396 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities and R\$93,396 thousands recorded in Current Liabilities and R\$93,396 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities and R\$90,514 thousands recorded in Non-Current Liabilities). The Company used estimates and assumptions to determine the amounts involved, which can vary in the future, due to the final investigations and the determination of the actual environmental impact. See also Note 20 Environmental Liabilities.

### **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2017, the updated present value of the total remaining amount of Brazilian Environment Liabilities was estimated at R\$53.2 million. Some of these areas have already been recovered and some areas are still being evaluated.

Gerdau Ameristeel and Macsteel estimate clean-up costs based on a review of the anticipated remedial activities to be undertaken at each of their respective known contaminated sites. Although the ultimate costs associated with such remedies are not precisely known, the Company has estimated the present value of the total remaining costs as of December 31, 2017 at approximately R\$ 32 million, with these costs recorded as a liability in its financial statements.

### Brazilian Environmental Legislation

The Company s activities are subject to wide-sweeping Brazilian environmental legislation at the federal, state and municipal levels that govern, among other aspects, the dumping of effluents, atmospheric emissions and the handling and final disposal of dangerous waste, as well as the obligation to obtain operating licenses for the installation and operation of potentially polluting activities.

Brazilian environmental legislation provides for the imposition of criminal and administrative penalties on natural persons and legal entities that commit environmental crimes or infractions, as well as for the obligation to repair the environmental damage caused. Although the Company has never suffered any environmental penalties that could have a relevant impact on its business, potential environmental crimes or infractions could subject the Company to penalties that include:

- fines that at the administrative level could reach as high as R\$ 50 million, depending on the violator s economic capacity and past record, as well as the severity of the facts and prior history, with the amounts potentially doubled or tripled in the case of repeat offenders;
- suspension of or interference in the activities of the respective enterprise; and
- loss of benefits, such as the suspension of government financing and the inability to qualify for public bidding processes and tax breaks.

In addition, strict liability is applicable to environmental crimes for both natural persons and legal entities. Environmental legislation also provides for disregarding the legal status of a company s controlling shareholder whenever such status represents an impediment to receiving restitution for environmental damages.

In the civil sphere, environmental damage results in joint and several liability as well as strict liability. This means that the obligation to repair the environmental damage may affect all those directly or indirectly involved, regardless of any proof of who is to blame. As a result, the hiring of third parties to intervene in its operations to perform such services as final disposal of solid waste does not exempts the Company from liability for any environmental damage that may occur.

#### North American Environmental Legislation

The Company is required to comply with a complex and evolving body of Environmental, Health and Safety Laws (EHS Laws) concerning, among other things, air emissions, discharges to soil, surface water and groundwater, noise control, the generation, handling, storage, transportation and disposal of toxic and hazardous substances and waste, the clean-up of contamination, indoor air quality and worker health and safety. These EHS Laws vary by location and can fall within federal, provincial, state or municipal jurisdictions.

Most EHS Laws are of general application but result in significant obligations in practice for the steel sector. For example, the Company is required to comply with a variety of EHS Laws that restrict emissions of air pollutants, such as lead, particulate matter and mercury. Because the Company s manufacturing facilities emit significant quantities of air emissions, compliance with these laws does require the Company to make investments in pollution control equipment and to report to the relevant government authority if any air emissions limits are exceeded. The government authorities typically monitor compliance with these limits and use a variety of tools to enforce them, including administrative orders to control, prevent or stop a certain activity; administrative penalties for violating certain EHS Laws; and regulatory prosecutions, which can result in significant fines and (in rare cases) imprisonment. The Company is also required to comply with a similar regime with respect to its wastewater. EHS Laws restrict the type and amount of pollutants that Company facilities can discharge into receiving bodies of waters, such as rivers, lakes and oceans, and into municipal sanitary and storm sewers. Government authorities can enforce these restrictions using the same variety of tools noted above.

### **Table of Contents**

The Company has installed pollution control equipment at its manufacturing facilities to address these emissions and discharge limits, and has an environmental management system in place designed to reduce the risk of non-compliance.

#### **Environmental Permits**

According to Brazilian environmental legislation, the proper functioning of activities considered effectively or potentially polluting or that in some way could cause environmental damage requires environmental licenses. This procedure is necessary for both the activity s initial installation and operating phases as well as for its expansion phases, and these licenses must be renewed periodically.

The Brazilian Institute for the Environment and Renewable Resources (IBAMA) has jurisdiction to issue licenses for projects with national or regional environmental impacts. In all other cases, the state environmental agencies have jurisdiction and, in the case of local impact, the municipal agencies have jurisdiction.

Environmental licensing of activities with significant environmental impacts is subject to a Prior Environmental Impact Study and respective Environmental Impact Report (EIA/RIMA), as well as the implementation of measures to mitigate and compensate for the environmental impact of the project.

The environmental licensing process includes the issuance of three licenses: Pre-License (LP), Installation License (LI) and Operational License (LO). These licenses are issued in accordance with each phase of project implementation, and maintaining their validity requires compliance with the requirements established by the environmental licensing agency. The failure to obtain an environmental license, regardless of whether or not the activity is actually harming the environment, is considered an environmental crime and an administrative infraction, subjecting the violator to administrative fines, at the federal level (subject to being doubled or tripled in the case of repeat violations), and the suspension of operations. The Operational License (LO) must be renewed periodically.

The Company s operations currently comply with all legal requirements related to environmental licenses. However, any delay or refusal on the part of environmental licensing agencies to issue or renew these licenses, as well as any difficulty on its part to meet the requirements established by these environmental agencies during the course of the environmental licensing process, could jeopardize or even impair the installation, operation and expansion of new and current projects.

### Areas of permanent forest preservation and legal reserves

Some activities of the Company, mainly those involving reforestation to produce thermal-reducer used in its industrial units, are subject to the Brazilian Forest Code.

The Code determines that certain areas, because of their importance for preserving the environment and water resources, be considered permanent preservation areas (APP). These include areas adjacent to rivers or natural or artificial reservoirs, and hillstops and hillside properties with an incline steeper than 45°. At Gerdau s forest units, permanent preservation areas are an integral part of the business and are protected in compliance with the law.

Moreover, depending on the region where the property is located, the Code requires rural land owners to restore and preserve between 20%, 35% or 80% of areas containing native vegetation. The maintenance of these percentages of native vegetation is important because it guarantees the preservation of the local natural vegetation, perpetuating the genetic resources and the biodiversity of each Brazilian biome. Gerdau maintains its Legal Reserve areas preserved and in accordance with governing legislation.

### ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED SEC STAFF COMMENTS

The Company has no unresolved comments from the staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to its periodic reports under the Securities Exchange Act.

53

### **Table of Contents**

# ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion of the Company s financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the Company s audited Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, included in this Annual Report that have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as well as with the information presented under Presentation of Financial and Other Information and Selected Financial and Other Information of Gerdau . The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on management s current expectations, estimates and projections and that involve risks and uncertainties. The Company s actual results may differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those described in the sections Forward-Looking Statements and Risk Factors .

The primary factors affecting the Company s results of operations include:

- Economic and political conditions in the countries in which Gerdau operates, especially Brazil and the U.S.;
- The fluctuations in the exchange rate between the Brazilian *real* and the U.S. dollar;
- The cyclical nature of supply and demand for steel products both inside and outside of Brazil, including the prices for steel products;
- The Company s level of exports; and
- The Company s production costs.

### **Brazilian Economic Conditions**

The Company s results and financial position depend largely on the situation of the Brazilian economy, most notably economic growth and its impact on steel demand, financing costs, the availability of financing and the exchange rates between Brazilian and foreign currencies.

Since 2003, the Brazilian economy has become more stable, with significant improvement in the main indicators. The continuity of the macroeconomic policies focused on tax matters, the inflation-targeting system, the adoption of a floating foreign exchange rate, the increase in foreign investment and compliance with international financial agreements, including the full repayment of debt with the International Monetary Fund, contributed to the improved economic conditions in Brazil.

In 2015, Brazilian GDP decreased by 3.8% (US\$1.8 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the IPCA index, stood at 10.7%. The average CDI rate in the year was 14.1%. The Brazilian *real* depreciated by 47.0% against the U.S. dollar, ending the year at R\$3.90 to US\$1.00.

In 2016, Brazilian GDP decreased by 3.6% (US\$1.8 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the IPCA index, stood at 6.3%. The average CDI rate in the year was 13.6%. The Brazilian *real* appreciated by 17.0% against the U.S. dollar, ending the year at R\$3.26 to \$1.00.

In 2017, Brazilian GDP increased by 1.0% (US\$ 2.0 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the IPCA index, stood at 3.0%. The average CDI rate in the year was 7.0%. The Brazilian *real* depreciated by 1.5% against the U.S. dollar, ending the year at R\$3.31 to \$1.00.

The recession appears to be nearing its end, but recovery is expected to be gradual. See the discussion below under Trend Information .

Moreover, a significant portion of the Company s debt denominated in Brazilian *reais* is subject to interest at the CDI and TJLP rates, which are affected by many factors including inflation in Brazil. Another portion of the Company s debt, denominated in Brazilian *reais*, is indexed to general-inflation indexes, generally the IGP-M index. Therefore, higher inflation may result in increases in the Company s financial expenses and debt service obligations.

The interest rates that the Company pays depend on a variety of factors such as; movements on the interest rates, which can be driven by inflation; ratings given by the credit rating agencies that assess the Company; as well as the Company s debt securities that are traded in the secondary market, as bonds. The Company s debt obligations with floating interest rates, exposes the Company

### **Table of Contents**

to market risks from changes in the CDI rate, IGP-M index and LIBOR. To reduce its exposure to interest rate risk, the Company seeks from time to time to enter into hedging arrangements to mitigate fluctuations in these rates, such as LIBOR.

The table below presents GDP growth, inflation, interest rates and the foreign exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the Brazilian *real* for the periods shown.

	2017	2016	2015
Actual GDP growth	1.0%	-3.6%	-3.8%
Inflation (IGP-M) (1)	-0.5%	7.2%	10.5%
Inflation (IPCA) (2)	3.0%	6.3%	10.7%
CDI rate (3)	7.0%	13.6%	14.1%
6-month LIBOR	1.8%	1.3%	0.9%
Depreciation (appreciation) in the Brazilian real			
against the U.S. dollar	0.5%	(16.5)%	47.0%
Foreign exchange rate at end of period \$1.00 R	\$ 3.3080 R\$	3.2591 R\$	3.9048
Average foreign exchange rate \$1.00 (4)	\$ 3.1928 R\$	3.4833 R\$	3.3399

Sources: Getúlio Vargas Foundation, Central Bank of Brazil and Bloomberg

- (1) Inflation as measured by the General Market Price index (IGP-M) published by the Getúlio Vargas Foundation (FGV).
- (2) Inflation as measured by the Board Consumer Price Index (IPCA) measured by Brazilian Institute of Geography and Statistics (IBGE).
- (3) The CDI rate is equivalent to the average fixed rate of interbank deposits recorded during the day in Brazil (annualized monthly cumulative figure at end of period).
- (4) Average of the foreign exchange rates, according to the Brazilian Central Bank, on the last day of each month in the period indicated.

### **U.S. Economic Conditions**

In view of the size of the Company s operations in the United States, U.S. economic conditions have a significant effect on the Company s results, particularly with regard to U.S. economic growth and the related effects on steel demand, financing costs and the availability of credit.

In the United States, Real GDP began to fall in the third quarter of 2008 (down 2.7% annualized) before falling at a 5.4% annual rate in the fourth quarter of 2008 as uncertainty and tight credit conditions led companies to preserve cash, leading to a drawdown in inventories throughout the supply chain. Inventory reduction continued on a much wider scale in the first quarter of 2009, accounting for about one-half of the 6.4% drop in annualized Real GDP. The second quarter of 2009 saw demand begin to stabilize, with Real GDP falling at a 0.7% pace as domestic demand and inventories bottomed out. Supported by the Cash for Clunkers program, which drove a sharp rise in auto sales, and first-time homebuyer incentives, which supported improved housing starts, Real GDP in the United States grew by 5.7% in the fourth quarter of 2009, as re-stocking of inventories outweighed the continued negative impact of rising unemployment on consumption. Throughout the last three years, the United States economy kept showing a gradual recovery, with an increase in the demand for steel products. The improvements in the automotive sector and de recovery in the non-residential construction sector were the drivers of the recovery in demand.

In 2015, according to the IMF (International Monetary Fund) the U.S. Real GDP grew by 2.6% (US\$18.0 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the CPI, was 0.1%. The average Fed Funds rate (the interest rate established by the U.S. Federal Reserve) was 0.50%.

In 2016, according to the IMF (International Monetary Fund) the U.S. Real GDP grew by 1.6% (US\$ 18.6 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the CPI, was 1.3%. The average Fed Funds rate (the interest rate established by the U.S. Federal Reserve) was 0.75%.

In 2017, according to the IMF (International Monetary Fund) the U.S. Real GDP grew by 2.2% (US\$ 19.4 trillion Nominal GDP). Inflation, as measured by the CPI, was 2.1%. The average Fed Funds rate (the interest rate established by the U.S. Federal Reserve) was 1.5%.

### **Table of Contents**

The table below presents actual U.S. Real GDP growth, inflation and interest rates for the periods indicated.

	2017	2016	2015
Actual Real GDP growth (1)	2.2%	1.6%	2.6%
Inflation (CPI) (2)	2.1%	1.3%	0.1%
Fed Funds (3)	1.5%	0.75%	0.50%

Sources: International Monetary Fund and Federal Reserve Statistical Release

- (1) Real GDP growth (annual percent change) published by the International Monetary Fund (IMF).
- (2) Consumer price index, average of consumer prices (annual percent change) published by the International Monetary Fund (IMF). The CPI is a survey of consumer prices for all urban consumers.
- (3) Fed Funds corresponds to the interest rate set by the U.S. Federal Reserve.

### Impact of Inflation and Fluctuations in Exchange Rates

Gerdau s results and its financial position are largely dependent on the state of the Brazilian economy, notably (i) economic growth and its impact on steel demand, (ii) financing costs and the availability of financing, and (iii) the rates of exchange between the Brazilian *real* and foreign currencies.

For many years, Brazil experienced high inflation rates that progressively eroded the purchasing power of the vast majority of the population. During periods of high inflation, effective salaries and wages tend to fall because the frequency and size of salary and wage adjustments for inflation usually do not offset the actual rate of inflation. In the last few months inflation fell sharply and Brazil Central Bank started a long and intense cycle of interest rate reduction, without jeopardizing the goal of attaining the target of 4.5% for IPCA in 2018.

A portion of Gerdau s trade accounts receivable, trade accounts payable and debt is denominated in currencies other than the respective functional currencies of each subsidiary. The functional currency of the Brazilian operating subsidiaries is the Brazilian real. Brazilian subsidiaries have some of their assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, mainly the U.S. dollar.

The foreign exchange effect on translation of foreign subsidiaries is recorded directly in shareholders—equity. Foreign exchange gains and losses on transactions, including the exchange gains and losses on some non-real denominated debt of the subsidiaries in Brazil are recognized in the statement of income. However, gains and losses from debts contracted for acquisition of overseas investments are designated as a hedge of net investment in foreign subsidiaries, and are also recorded directly in shareholders—equity. The operations of Gerdau in Brazil have both liabilities and assets denominated in foreign currency, with the amount of assets exceeding the amount of liabilities. The effect of the valuation of the Brazilian real versus other currencies (mainly the U.S. dollar) has a net positive effect in our shareholders—equity.

### The cyclical nature of supply and demand for steel products including the prices of steel products

The prices of steel products are generally sensitive to changes in world and local demand, which in turn are affected by economic conditions in the world and in the specific country. The prices of steel products are also linked to available installed capacity. Most of the Company s long rolled steel products, including rebars, merchant bars and common wire rods, are classified as commodities. However, a significant portion of the Company s long rolled products, such as special steel, wire products and drawn products, are not considered commodities due to differences in shape, chemical composition, quality and specifications, with all of these factors affecting prices. Accordingly, there is no uniform pricing for these products.

According to World Steel Association, world crude steel production in 2017 was 1,675 million tonnes, 2.8% higher than in 2016. China s crude steel production in 2017 reached 831.7 million tonnes, an increase of 2.9% over 2016. In 2017, China s share of world steel production was 49.7% of total crude steel. According to worldsteel, world demand for finished steel products decreased by 3.0% in 2015, increased by 1.0% in 2016 and the forecast for 2017 is an increase of 2.9%. For 2018, the forecast calls for growth of 1.6%, since the current scenario is a stabilization of the Chinese economy and recoveries in developed economies continue to advance.

International steel prices have experienced ups and downs throughout the period from the fourth quarter of 2007 and through the fourth quarter of 2009, when the average price per tonne of CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) export billet at Black Sea/Baltic Sea was \$512 in the fourth quarter of 2007, skyrocketing to \$1.205 in June 2008, slumping to \$295 in March 2009 and reaching \$415 at the end of 2009. This swing in the steel price was mainly caused by the turmoil in the world economy and the surplus supply of steel products in a scenario of lower demand. In December 2017, the price has increased 29.6% when compared to December of 2016, going from \$ 398 to \$ 515, due to the increase of raw materials prices.

### **Table of Contents**

The average price per tonne of the CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) export billet at the Black Sea/Baltic Sea is used as a reference for the international price, and it is possible to see its evolution in the chart below:

Average Price of CIS Export Billet at Black Sea/Baltic Sea (\$ per Tonne)

Sources: Metal Bulletin and Steel Business Briefing

*Export levels* during periods of lower domestic demand for the Company s products, the Company actively pursues export opportunities for its excess production in order to maintain capacity utilization rates and shipments. During periods of higher domestic demand for its products, export sales volumes may decline as the Company focuses on satisfying domestic demand. Gerdau exports products from Brazil to customers in other continents with whom we have long-established commercial relations. In 2017, exports were 15.7% lower than 2016 from to 2,360 million tonnes in 2016 to 1,991 in 2017, which represented 35.5% of all shipments by the Company s Brazilian units, in 2016 exports represented 38.9% of total shipments from Brazil operations. This decrease was due to the low profitability caused by higher costs. Export revenue totaled R\$3,056 million in 2017 (R\$3,066 million in 2016).

*Production costs* raw materials account for the highest percentage of the Company s production costs. Metallic inputs, which includes scrap, pig iron, iron ore, coke and metallic alloys, represented approximately 46.5% of production costs in 2017, while Energy and Reducing Agents, which represents the cost of coal, electricity, oxygen, natural gas and fuel oil, accounted for 15.2%. Personnel totaled 18.4% of production costs and Specific Materials, which includes refractories, electrodes, rolling cylinders, rollers, guides, carburants and lime, were 8.8% of total production costs. The

table below presents the production costs breakdown by business division (BD):

## Production Costs Breakdown in 2017 (%)

% of costs	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
	Consoli	dated	Brazi	l BD	North An	nerica BD	South An	ierica BD	Special S	Steel BD
Personnel	18.4	21.6	19.5	21.9	17.8	22.2	13.9	13.8	20.6	24.3
Maintenance	6.0	7.1	5.6	6.7	7.2	8.3	3.6	4.6	5.3	6.3
Depreciation	5.0	6	7.4	8.2	3.5	4.8	3.7	4	5.5	6.6
Metallic Inputs	46.5	41.3	29.6	26.9	55.1	46.9	61.9	59.8	45.6	39.3
Energy and Reducing Agents	15.2	14.3	29.5	27.1	7.2	7.5	11.0	11.2	13.1	12.4
Specific Materials	8.8	9.7	8.5	9.2	9.2	10.3	6.0	6.6	9.9	11.1

## Significant events affecting financial performance during 2017

Exchange rate In accordance with IFRS, the Company has designated a portion of its debt denominated in foreign currency and contracted by companies in Brazil as a hedge for a portion of the net investments in foreign subsidiaries. As a result, the effects from exchange variation gains or losses on the portion of debt designated for hedge accounting are also recognized in shareholders equity. The subsidiaries that issued the debt are not subject to income taxes and as such there is no income tax effect on the exchange gains and losses on the debt. However the subsidiaries have loaned the proceeds to other entities in Brazil with terms

### **Table of Contents**

identical to those of the Ten Year Bonds. The payable by the subsidiaries in Brazil to the foreign subsidiaries denominated in US dollars generates exchange gains (losses) that are taxable and results in income tax recognized in the income statement, while these exchange variances are eliminated in consolidation with the offsetting exchange gains (losses) recognized by the foreign subsidiaries.

Starting from April 1, 2012, with the objective of eliminating the tax effect from the exchange variance of these debts, the Company designated part of its debt in foreign currency as a hedge for a portion of the investments in subsidiaries located outside Brazil. As a result, the exchange variation generated on the operations of Ten/Thirty Years Bonds in the amount of US\$ 2.2 billion (designated as hedges) is recognized in the Statement of Comprehensive Income, while the exchange rate on the portion of US\$ 0.4 billion (not designated as hedges) is recognized in income. Additionally, the Company opted to designate as hedge of the net investment financing operations held by the subsidiary Gerdau Açominas SA, in the amount of US\$ 0.1 billion, which were made in order to provide part of the funds to purchase these investments abroad.

Impairment of assets The Company performed the impairment test for goodwill and other long-lived assets, in which impairment losses were recognized in the amount of R\$ 1,114,807 thousand, of which R\$ 265,369 thousand as a result of the impairment test of other long-lived assets (see note 28.1 of the Consolidated Financial Statements) and R\$ 849,438 thousand as a result of the goodwill impairment test (see note 28.2 of the Consolidated Financial Statements).

### **Results of Operations**

The following presentation of the Company s operating results for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is based on the Company s Consolidated Financial Statements prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) included in this Annual Report. References to increases or decreases in any year or period are made in relation to the corresponding prior year or period, except where stated otherwise.

Note that the Company sold its units in Spain on June 23, 2016 and in Colombia on June 30, 2017. Due to these divestments, figures for 2016 correspond to five months of operations in Spain, and figures for 2017 correspond to five months of operations in Colombia, thereby affecting comparisons.

58

## Table of Contents

The table below presents information for various income statements items and are expressed in both reais and as a percentage of net sales for each of the respective years:

	2017		20	16	201	5	Variation	Variation
	R\$ million	% net sales	R\$ million	% net sales	R\$ Million	% net sales	2017/ 2016	2016/ 2015
Net sales	36,918	100.0%	37,652	100.0%	43,581	100.0%	(1.9)%	(13.6)%
Cost of Sales	(33.313)	(90.2)%	(34,188)	(90.8)%	(39,290)	(90.2)%	(2.6)%	(13.0)%
Gross profit	3,605	9.8%	3,464	9.2%	4,291	9.8%	4.1%	(19.3)%
Operating expenses:								
Selling expenses	(525)	(1.4)%	(711)	(1.9)%	(785)	(1.8)%	(26.1)%	(9.4)%
General and administrative								
expenses	(1,130)	(3.1)%	(1,528)	(4.1)%	(1,797)	(4.1)%	(26.1)%	(15.0)%
Other operating income	261	0.7%	242	0.6%	213	0.5%	7.7%	13.6%
Other operating expenses	(169)	(0.5)%	(114)	(0.3)%	(116)	(0.3)%	47.8%	(1.7)%
Impairment of assets	(1,115)	(3.0)%	(2,918)	(7.7)%	(4,996)	(11.5)%	(61.8)%	(41.6)%
Gains and losses on assets held								
for sale and sales of interest in								
subsidiaries and associate								
company	(722)	(2.0)%	(58)	(0.2)%			1,139%	
Reversal of contingent liabilities,								
net	930	2.5%						
Equity in earnings of								
unconsolidated companies	(35)	0.1%	(13)	0.0%	(25)	(0.1)%	170.9%	(48.0)%
Net (loss) Income Before								
Financial Income (Expenses)								
and Taxes	1,100	(3.0)%	(1,636)	(4.3)%	(3,216)	(7.4)%	(167.2)%	(49.1)%
Financial income	227	0.6%	252	0.7%	378	0.9%	(10.1)%	(33.3)%
Financial expenses	(1,726)	(4.7)%	(2,010)	(5.3)%	(1,780)	(4.1)%	(14.1)%	12.9%
Exchange variations, net	(4)	0.0%	852	2.3%	(1,564)	(3.6)%	(100.5)%	(154.5)%
Reversal of monetary update of								
contingent liabilities, net	370	1,0%						
Gains and losses on financial								
instruments, net	(9)	0.0%	(39)	(0.1)%	87	0.2%	(75.7)%	(144.8)%
Income and social								
contribution taxes	(295)	(0.8)%	(304)	(0.8)%	1,498	3.4%	(2.9)%	(120.3)%
Net income (Loss)	(339)	(0.9)%	(2.886)	(7.7)%	(4.596)	(10.5)%	(88.3)%	(37.2)%

59

## Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2016

Net Sales

			Variation
			Year ended
			December 31,
			2017/
	Year ended	Year ended	Year ended
Net Sales by Business Divisions(*)	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
(R\$ million)	2017	2016	2016
Brazil	12,563	11,635	8.0%
North America	15,433	15,431	0.0%
South America	4,026	4,776	(15.7)%
Special Steel	6,229	6,885	(9.5)%
Intercompany Eliminations	(1,333)	(1,075)	
Total	36,918	37,652	(1.9)%

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from associate and joint ventures.

Net Sales per tonne by Business Divisions(*) (R\$/tonne)	Year ended December 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016	Variation Year ended December 31, 2017/ Year ended December 31, 2016
Brazil	2,240	1,918	16,.%
North America	2,445	2,587	(5.5)%
South America	2,336	2,287	2.2%
Special Steel	3,151	3,276	(3.8)%
Consolidated(1)	2,472	2,420	2.1%

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from associate and joint ventures.

(1) The information does not include iron ore volumes.

In 2017, consolidated net sales decreased 1.9% in relation to 2016, due to the lower shipments.

In the Brazil Business Division, the 8.0% increase in net sales in 2017 compared to 2016 was due to the higher net sales per tonne, despite the decline in shipments (from 6,068 thousand tonnes in 2016 to 5,068 thousand tonnes in 2017).

In the North America Business Division, net sales remained stable in 2017 compared to 2016, due to the 5.5% reduction in net sales per tonne sold in Brazilian real, which was affected by exchange variation (8.3% appreciation in the average price of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar), despite the 5.8% increase in shipments in the period (from 5,965 thousand tonnes in 2016 of 6,313 thousand tonnes in 2017).

In the South America Business Division, net sales decreased 15.7% in 2017 compared to 2016, mainly due to the loss of control that resulted in deconsolidation of the operation in Colombia, whose shipments through May 2017 amounted to 121 thousand tonnes.

In the Special Steel Business Division, the 9.5% decrease in net sales in 2017 compared to 2016 was mainly due to the divestment of the units in Spain, whose shipments through May 2016 came to 341 thousand tonnes. Sales in the remaining (after the sale of spain) special steel business units increased by 12.3% compared to prior year.

## Cost of Sales and Gross Profit

Net sales, Cost of Sales and Gross Profit(*)		2017	Year ended December 31,	Variation Year ended December 31, 2017/ Year ended December 31, 2016
Brazil	Net sales (R\$million)	12,563	11,635	8.0%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(10,996)	(10,405)	5.7%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	1,566	1,230	27.4%
	Gross margin (%)	12.5%	10.6%	
North America	Net sales (R\$million)	15,433	15,431	0.0%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(14,824)	(14,515)	2.1%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	609	916	(33.4)%
	Gross margin (%)	4.0%	5.9%	
South America	Net sales (R\$million)	4,026	4,776	(15.7)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(3,523)	(4,103)	(14.1)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	502	672	(25.3)%
	Gross margin (%)	12.5%	14.1%	
Special Steel	Net sales (R\$million)	6,229	6,885	(9.5)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(5,301)	(6,239)	(15.0)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	927	646	43.6%
	Gross margin (%)	14.9%	9.4%	
Intercompany Eliminations	Net sales (R\$million)	(1,333)	(1,075)	
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	1,332	1,074	
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	(1)	(1)	
Total	Net sales (R\$million)	36,918	37,652	(2.0)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(33,313)	(34,188)	(2.6)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	3,605	3,464	4.1%
	Gross margin (%)	9.8%	9.2%	

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

In 2017, cost of sales decreased 2.6% compared to 2016, due to the lower shipments. Gross margin increased slightly, supported by the better performance of the Brazil and Special Steel BDs, which offset the weaker performance of the North America and South America BDs in the comparison periods.

In the Brazil Business Division, cost of sales increased 5.7% in 2017 compared to 2016, driven by higher raw material costs (metallic materials increased their share of production costs from 26.9% in 2016 to 29.6% in 2017). Gross margin increased in 2017 compared to 2016, due to the increase in net sales per tonne sold (16.8%) outpacing the increase in raw material costs.

In the North America Business Division, cost of sales increased 2.1% in 2017 compared to 2016, due to higher shipments (5.8%) and higher raw material costs (metallic materials increased their share of production costs from 46.9% in 2016 to 55.1% in 2017), despite the impact from exchange variation (8.3% appreciation in the average price of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar). The decline in gross margin is explained by the intense competition in domestic market, where the growth in net sales in U.S. dollar did not accompany the increase in costs.

In the South America Business Division, cost of sales decreased 14.1% in 2017 compared to 2016, mainly due to the loss of control that resulted in deconsolidation of the operation in Colombia. The reduction in gross margin is explained by the weaker performance of the operations in Argentina and Venezuela.

In the Special Steel Business Division, the 15% decrease in cost of sales in 2017 compared to 2016 is mainly due to the divestment of the units in Spain. The higher gross margin in 2017 compared to 2016 was due to the stronger performance of the units in the United States and Brazil, in addition to the divestment of the units in Spain, which were the least profitable operations of this BD.

### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Operating Expenses(*)			Variation Year ended December 31, 2017/ Year ended
(R\$ million)	2017	2016	December 31, 2016
Selling expenses	525	711	-26.2%
General and administrative expenses	1,130	1,528	-26.1%
Total	1,655	2,239	-26.1%
Net sales	36,918	37,652	-2.0%
% of net sales	4.5%	5.9%	

(\*) The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

The 26.2% reduction in consolidated selling expenses and 26.1% reduction in general and administrative expenses reflected the Company s efforts to streamline these expenses, as well as the 4.0% decrease in shipments. Consequently, selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales stood at 4.5% in 2017, down from 5.9% in 2016.

## Impairment of assets

In 2017, the line losses from asset impairments amounted to R\$1,114.8 million, which is related to the impairment of goodwill and the expectation that certain assets of the Company would not be utilized, as identified by impairment testing. In the fourth quarter of 2017, due to the lack of expectations regarding the future utilization of any asset at any industrial unit, the tests conducted of other long-lived assets identified losses from the impairment of fixed assets of R\$265,369 thousands, of which R\$45,279 thousands was in the Brazil division and R\$220,090 thousands in the North America division, due to recoverable values below the carrying values. These losses were determined based on the difference between the carrying value and the recoverable value of these assets, of R\$0, which represents the amount in use (the greater of fair value net of expenses to sell and their value in use). Also, in the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company assessed the impairment of goodwill of its divisions. Based primarily on the increase in the discount rate, the tests identified losses from asset impairments on goodwill of R\$849,438 thousands in the North America BD. The other business divisions did not present losses from asset impairments on goodwill in the tests conducted in 2017. Additional information is presented in Note 28 of the Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein.

### Operating Income (Loss) before Financial Income (Expenses) net and Taxes

Operating Income (Loss) before Financial Result and Taxes went from a loss of R\$1,636.4 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 to a gain of R\$1,100.1 million in 2017. The variation was mainly due to lower asset impairment losses, higher losses from operations with subsidiaries, the reversal of net contingent liabilities and the reduction in selling, general and administrative expenses in 2017 compared to 2016. Additional information is presented in Notes 3.4, 17, 28 and 29 of the Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein.

Financial Income, Financial Expenses, Exchange Variations, net and Gains and Losses on financial instruments, net

Financial Income, Financial Expenses, Exchange			Variation Year ended December 31, 2017/
Variations, net and Gain and Losses on derivatives, net(*)	-01-	****	Year ended
(R\$ million)	2017	2016	December 31, 2016
Financial income	227	252	-10.0%
Financial expenses	(1,726)	(2,010)	-14.1%
Exchange variation, net	(4)	852	-288.6%
Reversal of monetary update of contingent liabilities, net	369		100.0%
Gains and Losses on financial instruments, net	(9)	(39)	-75.9%
Total	(1,143)	(945)	20.9%

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

The net financial result went from a negative result of R\$945.3 million in 2016 to a negative result of R\$1,143.3 million in 2017. The higher negative financial result mainly reflects the net exchange variation on liabilities contracted in U.S. dollar (depreciation in the closing price of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar of 1.5% in 2017, compared to appreciation of 16.5% in 2016), despite the lower financial expenses (-14.1%) in the comparison period.

## Table of Contents

Note that the Company designated part of its debt in foreign currency as a hedge for a portion of the investments in subsidiaries located abroad. As a result, the exchange variation on the amount of US\$2.3 billion (US\$2.1 billion related to the 10/30 Year Bonds and US\$0.2 billion related to other financing operations) was recognized in the statement of income, while the exchange variation on the portion of US\$0.5 billion was recognized in financial result and was compensated by the line Income and Social Contribution Taxes.

#### Income and Social Contribution Taxes

Income and social contribution taxes were negative in R\$295.4 million in 2017, compared to negative R\$304.3 million in 2016. This variation was primarily due to the lower income tax rates at certain companies abroad.

## Net Income (loss)

Consolidated net loss went from R\$2,885.9 million in 2016 to R\$338.7 million in 2017. The variation was mainly due to the operating income in 2017, compared to the operating loss recorded in 2016, and to the lower negative financial result in 2017.

In the Brazil Business Division, net income was R\$302.3 million in 2017, compared to a net loss of R\$36.7 million in 2016. The variation was due to the higher operating income, which increased from R\$553.5 million in 2016 to R\$969.9 million in 2017.

The North America Business Division generated a net loss of R\$956.3 million in 2017, compared to a net loss of R\$2,591.9 million in 2016. This variation was mainly due to the losses from asset impairment of R\$1,069.5 million in 2017, which was lower than the amount of R\$2,779.1 million registered in 2016.

In 2017, the South America Business Division generated net income of R\$154.4 million, compared to net income of R\$134.2 million in 2016. This improvement was mainly due to the losses from asset impairment of R\$138.8 million in 2016.

In 2017, the Special Steel Business Division generated net income of R\$475.4 million, compared to net income of R\$162.5 million in 2016. The variation was due to the higher gross profit (+43.6%) in the period.

## Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2015

### **Net Sales**

Net Sales by Business Divisions(*)	Year ended December 31,	Year ended December 31,	Variation Year ended December 31, 2016/ Year ended December 31,
(R\$ million)	2016	2015	2015
Brazil	11,635	12,977	(10.3)%
North America	15,431	17,312	(10.9)%
South America	4,776	5,477	(12.8)%
Special Steel	6,885	8,882	(22.5)%
Intercompany Eliminations	(1,075)	(1,067)	
Total	37,652	43,581	(13.6)%

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

			Variation
			Year ended
			December 31, 2016/
Net Sales per tonne by Business Divisions(*)	Year ended December 31,	Year ended December 31,	Year ended December 31,
(R\$/tonne)	2016	2015	2015
Brazil	1,918	2,010	(4.6)%
North America	2,587	2,778	(6.9)%
South America	2,287	2,465	(7.2)%
Special Steel	3,276	3,389	(3.3)%
Consolidated(1)	2,420	2,568	(5.8)%

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

(1) The information does not include iron ore volumes.

In 2016, consolidated net sales decreased 13.6% compared to 2015, due to the decline in shipments in all Business Divisions and a decrease of net sales per tonne mainly in the North America Business Division (-6.9%).

In the Brazil Business Division, the 10.3% decline in net sales in 2016 compared to 2015 was mainly due to a less favorable market mix, with lower shipments in the domestic market (from 4,284 thousand tonnes in 2015 to 3,707 thousand tonnes in 2016), which was partially offset by

higher shipments to the export market (from 2,173 thousand tonnes in 2015 to 2,360 thousand tonnes in 2016). In addition, there was a decrease in net sales per tonne exported (-11.1%). In the domestic market, the reduction in shipments was due to a lower level of activity in the construction and industrial sectors as a result of the economic recession in Brazil. The Brazilian GDP decreased 3.6% in 2016. On the other hand, exports increased due to opportunities in the international market.

In the North America Business Division, net sales in 2016 decreased 10.9% compared to 2015 due to the reduction in net sales per tonne (-6.9%) and lower shipments (-4.3%) in the period, reflecting the constant pressure from imported in the region, even with the continued solid demand from the non-residential construction sector.

In the South America Business Division, net sales in 2016 decreased 12.8% compared to 2015, due to contraction in shipments, from 2,222 thousand tonnes in 2015 to 2,088 thousand tonnes in 2016 and the effect from exchange variation of the countries where Gerdau has operations.

In the Special Steel Business Division, net sales decreased 22.5% in 2016 compared to 2015, mainly due to the divestitures of the units in Spain and lower shipments in Brazil resulting in a reduction of 19.8% in consolidated shipments of this Business Division (from 2,621 thousand tonnes in 2015 to 2,102 thousand tonnes in 2016).

## Cost of Sales and Gross Profit

Net sales, Cost of Sales and Gross Profit(*)		2016	Year ended December 31,	Variation Year ended December 31, 2016/ Year ended December 31, 2015
Brazil	Net sales (R\$million)	11,635	12,977	(10.3)%
Diuzii	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(10,405)	(11,433)	(9.0)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	1.230	1.544	(20.3)%
	Gross margin (%)	10.6%	11.9%	(20.5) //
North America	Net sales (R\$million)	15,431	17,312	(10.9)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(14,515)	(15,800)	(8.1)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	916	1,512	(39.4)%
	Gross margin (%)	5.9%	8.7%	,
South America	Net sales (R\$million)	4,776	5,477	(12.8)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(4,103)	(4,800)	(14.5)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	672	677	(0.6)%
	Gross margin (%)	14.1%	12.4%	
Special Steel	Net sales (R\$million)	6,885	8,882	(22.5)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(6,239)	(8,333)	(25.1)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	646	549	17.7%
	Gross margin (%)	9.4%	6.2%	
Intercompany Eliminations	Net sales (R\$million)	(1,075)	(1,067)	
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	1,074	1,076	
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	(1)	9	
Total	Net sales (R\$million)	37,652	43,581	(13.6)%
	Cost of Sales (R\$million)	(34,188)	(39,290)	(13.0)%
	Gross Profit (R\$million)	3,464	4,291	(19.3)%
	Gross margin (%)	9.2%	9.8%	

<sup>(\*)</sup> The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

In 2016, cost of sales decreased 13.0% from 2015, mainly due to sales volume reduction of 8.3%, as well as lower raw materials cost. Gross margin decreased slightly from 9.8% in 2015 to 9.2% in 2016, due to poor performance of North America and Brazil Business Divisions, partially compensated by Special Steel Business Division.

In the Brazil Business Division, cost of sales decreased 9.0% in 2016 compared to 2015, mainly due to lower shipments (-6.0%). The larger reduction in net sales (-10.3%) compared to the cost of sales (-9.0%), resulted in a reduction of gross margin, from 11.9% in 2015 to 10.6% in 2016.

In the North America Business Division, cost of sales in 2016 decreased 8.1% compared to 2015 due to shipments reduction (-4.3%) and lower scrap price in the comparison period. The larger reduction in net sales (-10.9%) than the decrease in cost of sales (-8.1%), resulted in a reduction of gross margin, from 8.7% in 2015 to 5.9% in 2016.

In the South America Business Division, cost of sales decreased 14.5% in 2016 compared to 2015, due to the shipments reduction (-6.0%), lower raw materials cost, as well as the exchange rate effect. Gross margin improved, going from 12.4% in 2015 to 14.1% in 2016, due to stronger reduction in cost of sales (-14.5%) compared to net sales (-12.8%).

In the Special Steel Business Division, the 25.1% decrease in cost of sales was due to the sale of the Spain units and lower shipments in the Brazilian units. The Spain units historically had the lowest profitability of this Business Division, as a result, gross margin improved from 6.2% in 2015 to 9.4% in 2016. In addition, the performance in the United States and India improved.

### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Operating Expenses(*)			Variation Year ended December 31, 2016/ Year ended
(R\$ million)	2016	2015	December 31, 2015
Selling expenses	711	785	-9.4%
General and administrative expenses	1,528	1,797	-15.0%
Total	2,239	2,582	-13.3%
Net sales	37,652	43,581	-13.6%
% of net sales	5.9%	5.9%	

(\*) The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

The 9.5% reduction in consolidated selling expenses was due to lower shipments in 2016 (-8.3%). Consolidated general and administrative expenses decreased 15.0% from 2015 to 2016, which demonstrates the Company s efforts to streamline these expenses, despite the depreciation of 4.3% of the exchange variation on operations abroad. In 2016, selling, general and administrative expenses as a ratio of net sales was 5.9%, which was stable as compared to 2015.

#### Impairment of assets

In 2016, the line losses from asset impairments amounted to R\$ 2,917.9 million, which is related to the impairment of goodwill and the expectation that certain assets of the Company would not be utilized, as identified by impairment testing. In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Company assessed the impairment of goodwill of its segments. Tests identified losses from goodwill impairment of R\$ 2,678.6 million in the North America Business Division. The other segments did not present losses from asset impairments on goodwill in the tests conducted in 2016. Furthermore, in the fourth quarter of 2016, the tests conducted of other long-lived assets identified losses from the impairment of fixed assets of R\$ 239.3 million, of which R\$ 138.8 million was attributable to the South America Business Division and R\$100.6 million was attributable to the North America Business Division, due to recoverable amounts below the the carrying amount.

### Operating Income (Loss) before Financial Result and Taxes

Operating Income (Loss) before Financial Result and Taxes went from a loss of R\$ 3,215.5 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 to a loss of R\$ 1,636.4 million in 2016. This variation was mainly due to lower losses from asset impairments in 2016 and to the decline in selling, general and administrative expenses, despite the contraction in gross profit in comparison to 2015.

Financial Income, Financial Expenses, Exchange Variations, net and Gains and Losses on financial instruments, net

Financial Income, Financial Expenses, Exchange Variations, net and Gain and Losses on derivatives, net(*) (R\$ million)	2016	2015	Variation Year ended December 31, 2016/ Year ended December 31, 2015
Financial income	252	378	-33.3%
Financial expenses	(2,010)	(1,780)	12.9%
•		. , ,	
Exchange variation, net	852	(1,564)	-154.5%
Gains and Losses on financial instruments, net	(39)	87	-144,8%
Total	(945)	(2,879)	-67.2%

(\*) The information does not include data from the associate and joint ventures.

The net financial result went from a negative result of R\$ 2,878.9 million in 2015 to a negative result of R\$ 945.3 million in 2016. The lower negative financial result mainly reflects the higher positive exchange variation on liabilities contracted in U.S. dollars (appreciation of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar of 16.5% in 2016, compared to depreciation of 47.0% in 2015), despite the higher financial expenses.

## Table of Contents

In accordance with IFRS, the Company designated the bulk of its debt in foreign currency as a hedge for a portion of the investments in subsidiaries located abroad. As a result, the exchange variation on the amount of US\$2.7 billion (US\$2.5 billion related to the 10/30 Year Bonds and US\$0.2 billion related to other financing operations) was recognized in the statement of comprehensive income, while the exchange variation on the portion of US\$1.0 billion was recognized in financial result and was neutralized by the line Income Tax.

#### Income and Social Contribution Taxes

Income and social contribution taxes was negative R\$ 304.3 million in 2016, compared to positive R\$ 1,498.4 million in 2015. This variation was due to the deferred income tax and social contribution on positive net investment hedge in 2015 and on negative net investment hedge in 2016.

#### Net Income (loss)

Consolidated net loss went from R\$ 4,596.0 million in 2015 to R\$ 2,885.9 million in 2016. This variation was mainly due to lower losses from asset impairments in 2016 and to the decline in selling, general and administrative expenses, despite the contraction in gross profit as compared to 2015.

In the Brazil Business Division, the net loss was R\$ 37 million in 2016, compared to a net loss of R\$ 672 million in 2015. This variation was mainly due to losses from asset impairment of R\$ 835 million in 2015.

The North America Business Division posted a net loss of R\$ 2,592 million in 2016, compared to a net loss of R\$ 1,468 million in 2015. This variation was mainly due to the losses from asset impairment of R\$ 2,779 million recorded in 2016 being greater than the amount of R\$ 1,882 million recorded in 2015. Gross profit also decreased, from R\$ 1,512 million in 2015 to R\$ 916 million in 2016.

In 2016, the South America Business Division posted net income of R\$ 134 million, compared to a net loss of R\$ 154 million in 2015. This variation was mainly due to the losses from asset impairment of R\$ 139 million registered in 2016 being lesser than the amount of R\$ 354 million registered in 2015.

In 2016, the Special Steel Business Division posted net income of R\$ 163 million, compared to a net loss of R\$ 2,297 million in 2015. This variation was mainly due to losses from asset impairment of R\$ 1,925 million in 2015.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

Critical accounting policies are those that are (a) important to present the financial position and results of operations or (b) require management s most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates that impact matters that are inherently uncertain. As the number of variables and assumptions affecting the possible future resolution of the uncertainties increases, those judgments become even more subjective and complex. In the preparation of the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company has relied on variables and assumptions derived from historical experience and various other factors that it deems reasonable and relevant. Although these estimates and assumptions are reviewed by the Company in the normal course of business, the presentation of its financial position and results of operations often requires making judgments regarding the effects of inherently uncertain matters on the carrying value of its assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from estimates based on different variables, assumptions or conditions. In order to provide an understanding of how the Company forms its judgments about future events, including the variables and assumptions underlying the estimates, comments have been included that relate to each critical accounting policy described below:

•	deferred income and social contribution taxes;
•	pension and post-employment benefits;
•	provisions;
•	business combination, including valuation of assets acquired and liabilities, and
•	impairment test of assets with definite and indefinite useful life.
	67

### **Table of Contents**

### Deferred Income and Social Contribution Taxes

The liability method of accounting (according to the concept described in IAS 12) for income taxes is used for deferred income and social contribution taxes arising from temporary differences between the book value of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. The amount of the deferred income and social contribution tax asset is revised at each Consolidated Financial Statement date and reduced by the amount that is no longer probable of being realized based on future taxable income. Deferred income and social contribution tax assets and liabilities are calculated using tax rates applicable to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be realized. Future taxable income may be higher or lower than estimates made when determining whether it is necessary to record a tax asset and the amount to be recorded.

The realization of deferred tax assets for tax loss carryforwards are supported by projections of taxable income based on technical feasibility studies submitted annually to the Company s Board of Directors. These studies consider historical profitability of the Company and its subsidiaries and expectation of continuous profitability and estimated the recovery of deferred tax assets over future years. The other tax credits arising from temporary differences, mainly tax contingencies, and provision for losses, were recognized according to their estimate of realization.

### Pension and Post-Employment Benefits

Actuarial gains and losses are recorded in the period in which they are originated and are recorded in the statement of comprehensive income.

The Company recognizes its obligations related to employee benefit plans and related costs, net of plan assets, in accordance with the following practices:

- The cost of pension and other post-employment benefits provided to employees is actuarially determined using the projected unit of credit method and management s best estimate of expected investment performance for funded plans, salary increase, retirement age of employees and expected health care costs. The discount rate used for determining future benefit obligations is an estimate of the interest rate in effect at the balance sheet date on high-quality fixed-income investments with maturities that match the expected maturity of obligations.
- ii) Pension plan assets are stated at fair value.
- iii) Gain and losses related to the curtailment and settlement of the defined benefit plans are recognized when the curtailment or settlement occurs and they are based on actuarial evaluation done by independent actuaries.

In accounting for pension and post-retirement benefits, several statistical and other factors that attempt to anticipate future events are used to calculate plan expenses and liabilities. These factors include discount rate assumptions, return on plan assets, future increases in health care costs, and rate of future compensation increases. In addition, actuarial computations include other factors whose measurement involves judgment such as withdrawal, turnover, and mortality rates. The actuarial assumptions used by the Company may differ materially from actual results in future periods due to changing market and economic conditions, regulatory events, judicial rulings, higher or lower withdrawal rates, or longer or shorter participant life spans.

### **Provisions**

The Company recognizes provisions for liabilities and probable losses that have been incurred when it has a present obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that the Company will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made. If the effect of the time value of money is material, provisions are discounted using a current pre-tax rate that reflects, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability. Provisions for tax, civil and labor liabilities are presented in Note 17 of the Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein.

The Company records provisions for environmental liabilities based on best estimates of potential clean-up and remediation costs for known environmental sites. The Company has a team of professionals to manage all phases of its environmental programs. These professionals develop estimates of liabilities at these sites based on projected and known remediation costs. This analysis requires the Company to make significant estimates and changes in facts and circumstances which may result in material changes to environmental provisions.

## Table of Contents

The steel industry uses and generates substances that may damage the environment. The Company s management performs frequent surveys with the purpose of identifying potentially impacted areas and records as current liabilities and non-current liabilities in the account Environmental liabilities, based on best cost estimate, the amounts estimated for investigation, treatment and cleaning of potentially affected sites. The Company used assumptions and estimates for determining the estimated amount, which may vary in the future depending on the final investigations and determination of the actual environmental impact.

The Company is compliant with all the applicable environmental regulations in the countries where they operate.

### Business Combination, Valuation of Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed in Business Combinations

During the last several years the Company has made certain business combinations. The Company allocates the cost of the acquired entity to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair value estimated on the date of acquisition. Any difference between the cost of the acquired entity and the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. The Company exercises significant judgment in the process of identifying tangible and intangible assets and liabilities, valuing these assets and liabilities, and estimating their remaining useful life. The valuation of these assets and liabilities is based on assumptions and criteria that, in some cases, include estimates of future discounted cash flow at the appropriate rates. The use of valuation assumptions includes discounted cash flow estimates and discount rates and may result in estimated values that are different from the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The Company does not believe there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in the future estimates or assumptions used to complete the purchase price allocation and estimate the fair value of acquired assets and liabilities. However, if actual results are not consistent with estimates and assumptions considered, the Company may be exposed to losses that could be material.

### Step-acquisitions in which control is obtained

When a business combination is achieved in stages, the interest previously held by the Company in the acquired company is remeasured at fair value at acquisition date (at the date the Company acquires control) and the resulting gain or loss, if any, is recognized in profit or loss. Amounts related to the acquired company which were recognized in Other comprehensive income before the acquisition date, are reclassified to income, where such treatment would be appropriate in case this interest was sold.

## Acquisitions in which control is obtained initially

Acquisitions of subsidiaries and businesses are accounted for under the acquisition method. The cost of the acquisition is measured at the aggregate of the fair values (at the date of exchange) of assets given and liabilities incurred or assumed and equity instruments issued by the Group in exchange for control. The acquiree s identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are recognized at their fair values at the acquisition date. The interest of non-controlling shareholders in the acquiree is initially measured at the non-controlling shareholders proportion of the net fair value of the assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities recognized.

Under the previous version of the Standard, contingent consideration was recognized at the acquisition date only if payment of the contingent consideration was probable and it could be measured reliably; any subsequent adjustments to the contingent consideration are recognized against goodwill. Under the revised Standard, contingent consideration is measured at fair value at the acquisition date; subsequent adjustments to the consideration are recognized against goodwill only to the extent that they arise from better information about the fair value at the acquisition date, and they occur within the provisional period (a maximum of 12 months from the acquisition date). All other subsequent adjustments are recognized in profit or loss.

#### Increases/decreases in non-controlling interests

In prior years, in the absence of specific requirements in IFRS, increases in interests in existing subsidiaries were treated in the same manner as the acquisition of subsidiaries, with goodwill or a bargain purchase gain being recognized where appropriate.

The impact of decreases in interests in subsidiaries that did not involve loss of control (being the difference between the consideration received and the carrying amount of the share of net assets disposed of) are recognized in profit or loss. Under the revised standards, all increases or decreases in such interests are accounted for within equity, with no impact in goodwill or profit or loss.

Subsequent purchases after the Company has obtained control are treated as the acquisitions of shares from non-controlling shareholders: the identifiable assets and liabilities of the entity are not subject to a further revaluation and the positive or negative

### **Table of Contents**

difference between the cost of such subsequent acquisitions and the net value of the additional proportion of the company is accounted for within equity.

### Loss of control of a subsidiary

When control of a subsidiary is lost as a result of a transaction, event or other circumstance, the revised Standard requires that the Company derecognizes all assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests at their carrying amount. Any retained interest in the former subsidiary is recognized at its fair value at the date that control is lost. This fair value is reflected in the calculation of the gain or loss on disposal attributable to the parent, and becomes the initial carrying amount for subsequent accounting for the retained interest.

The Company does not believe there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in the future estimates or assumptions used to complete the purchase price allocation and estimate the fair value of acquired assets and liabilities. However, if actual results are not consistent with estimates and assumptions considered, the Company may be exposed to losses that could be material.

#### Impairment Test of Assets with definite and indefinite useful life

There are specific rules to assess the impairment of long-lived assets, especially property, plant and equipment, goodwill and other intangible assets. On the date of each Financial Statement, the Company performs an analysis to determine if there is evidence that the carrying amount of long-lived assets is impaired. If such evidence is identified, the recoverable amount of the assets is estimated by the Company.

The recoverable amount of an asset is determined as the higher of: (a) its fair value less estimated costs of sale and (b) its value in use. The value in use is measured based on discounted cash flows (before taxes) derived from the continuous use of the asset until the end of its useful life.

Regardless of whether or not there is any indication that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recovered, the balances of goodwill arising from business combinations and assets with indefinite useful lives are tested for impairment at least once a year, in December.

When the residual carrying value of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount, the Company recognizes a reduction in this asset s book balance. The reduction in recoverable amount must be recorded in income for the year.

Except for the impairment of goodwill, a reversal of previously recorded impairment losses is allowed. Reversal in these circumstances is limited up to the amount of depreciated balance of the asset at the date of the reversal, determined as if the impairment had not been recorded.

The Company evaluates the recoverability of goodwill on investments annually and uses accepted market practices, including discounted cash flow for units with goodwill allocated and comparing the book value with the recoverable amount of the assets.

The impairment test of these assets are assessed based on the analysis of facts or circumstances that may indicate the need to perform the impairment test and are performed annually in December, or being anticipated whenever changes in events or circumstances indicate that the goodwill and other long-lived assets may be impaired.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, due to the lack of expectation of future use of some assets in some industrial plants, tests performed on other long-lived assets identified impairment losses in property, plant and equipment in the amount of R\$ 265,369 thousands, of which R\$ 45,279 thousands in the Brazil segment and R\$ 220,090 thousands in the North America segment, resulting from a recoverable amount below the book value. These losses were determined based on the difference between the book value and the recoverable amount of these assets, which represents their value in use (higher between the fair value net of disposal expenses and their value in use). In 2016, due to the interruption of certain activities as result of significant changes in the economy of the region where these units are located and the lack of expectation of future use of some assets of these industrial plants, tests performed on other long-lived assets identified impairment losses on property, plant and equipment in the amount of R\$ 239,329 thousands, of which R\$ 138,765 thousands in the South America segment and R\$ 100,564 thousands in the North America segment, resulting from a recoverable amount below the book value. These losses were determined based on the difference between the book value and the recoverable amount of these assets in the amount of R\$ 138,543 thousands, which represents their value in use (higher between the fair value net of disposal expenses and their value in use).

## Table of Contents

In the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company evaluated the recoverability of the goodwill allocated to its segments. Based on the aforementioned events, notably the increase in the pre tax discount rate in the North America segment, the analyzes carried out identified a loss due to non-recoverability of goodwill in the amount of R\$ 849,438 thousands for the North America segment. In 2016, the tests identified an impairment loss of goodwill in the amount of R\$ 2,678,582 thousands for the North American segment caused by the deterioration of the economic conditions reflected by the decrease of the EBITDA margin at that time.

The Company performs goodwill impairment tests for all of its operating segments, which represent the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored by management based on projections for discounted cash flows and that take into consideration the following assumptions: cost of capital, growth rate and adjustments used for perpetual cash flows, methodology for determining working capital, investment plans and long-term economic-financial forecasts.

The period for projecting the cash flows for the goodwill impairment test was five years. The assumptions used to determine the value in use based on the discounted cash flow method include analysis prepared in dollars, such as: projected cash flows based on management estimates for future cash flows, exchange rates, discount rates and growth rates on perpetuity. The cash flow projections already reflect a more challenging competitive scenario than projected in previous years, resulting from a deterioration in the steel consuming markets and overcapacity in the industry, as well as macroeconomic challenges in certain markets in which the Company operates. The perpetuity was calculated considering stable operating margins, levels of working capital and investments. The perpetuity growth rates considered in the 2017 test were: a) North America: 3% (3% in December 2016); b) Special Steel: 3% (3% in December 2016); c) South America: 3% (3% in December 2016); and d) Brazil: 3% (3% in December 2016).

The pre-tax discount rates used were determined taking into consideration market information available on the date of performing the impairment test. The Company adopted distinct rates for each business segment tested with the purpose of reflecting the differences among the markets in which each segment operates, as well as the risks associate to each of them. The pre-tax discount rates used were: a) North America: 13.6% (13.1% in December 2016); b) Special Steel: 13.1% (14.0% in December 2016); c) South America: 14.7% (14.6% in December 2016); and d) Brazil: 15.2% (14.9% in December 2016).

Discounted cash flows are compared to the book value of each segment and result in the recoverable amount as shown below: a) North America: below the book value of R\$ 849 million (below the book value of R\$ 2,679 million in 2016); b) South America: exceeded the book value by R\$ 437 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 724 million in 2016); c) Special Steel: exceeded the book value by R\$ 3,989 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 1,601 million in 2016); and d) Brazil: exceeded the book value by R\$ 1,747 million (exceeding the book value by R\$ 1,225 million in 2016).

The Company performed a sensitivity analysis in the assumptions of discount rate and perpetuity growth rate, due to the potential impact in the discounted cash flows.

An increase of 0.5 % in the discount rate of each segment s cash flow would result in a recoverable amount below the book value and / or that exceeded the book value as shown below: a) North America: below book value of R\$ 506 million (below the book value by R\$ 872 million in 2016); b) Special Steel: exceeded book value by R\$ 3,422 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 1,170 million in 2016); c) South America: exceeded book value by R\$ 265 million (below the book value by R\$ 486 million in 2016); and d) Brazil: exceeded the book value by R\$ 999 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 425 million in 2016).

On the other hand, a decrease of 0.5% in the perpetuity growth rate of the cash flow of each business segment would result in a recoverable amount below the book value and / or that exceeded the book value as shown below: a) North America: below the book value by R\$ 310 million (below the book value by R\$ 661 million in 2016); b) Special Steel: exceeded the book value by R\$ 3,596 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 1,301 million in 2016); c) South America: exceeded the book value by R\$ 318 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 561 million in 2016); and d) Brazil: exceeded the book value by R\$ 1,254 million (exceeded the book value by R\$ 673 million in 2016).

The Company will maintain over the next year its constant monitoring of the steel market in order to identify any deterioration, significant drop in demand from steel consuming sectors (notably automotive and construction), stoppage of industrial plants or activities relevant changes in the economy or financial market that result in increased perception of risk or reduction of liquidity and refinancing capacity. Although the projections made by the Company provide a more challenging scenario than that in recent years, the events mentioned above, if manifested in a greater intensity than that anticipated in the assumptions made by management, may lead the Company to revise its projections of value in use and eventually result in impairment losses.

Goodwill that forms part of the carrying amount of an investment in an associate or in a joint venture entity is not separately recognized and it is not tested for impairment separately. Instead, the entire carrying amount of the investment in an associate or in a joint venture is tested for impairment as a single asset, by comparing its recoverable amount (higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell) with its carrying amount. An impairment loss recognized in those circumstances is not allocated to any asset, including

## Table of Contents

goodwill that forms part of the carrying amount of the investment in the associate or joint venture. Accordingly, any reversal of that impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

The recoverability review process is subjective and requires significant judgments through analysis performed. The determination of fair value for the Company s operating segments, based on projected cash flows, may be negatively impacted if the economic global recovery happens slower than what management expected during the preparation of financial statements in December 2017.

Additional information related to impairment of goodwill and other long lived assets are described at Note 28 of the Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein.

72

# **Cash Flow**

The table below presents information for the cash flow of the respective years:

	December, 31, 2017	For the year ended on December, 31, 2016	December, 31, 2015	Variation 2017x2016	Variation 2016x2015
Cash flows from operating activities					
Net income (loss) for the year	(338,667)	(2,885,929)	(4,595,986)	-88.3%	-37.2%
Adjustments to reconcile net income for the					
year to net cash provided by operating					
activities					
Depreciation and amortization	2,092,551	2,535,955	2,607,909	-17.5%	-2.8%
Impairment of Assets	1,114,807	2,917,911	4,996,240	-61.8%	-41.6%
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated					
companies	34,597	12,771	24,502	170.9%	-47.9%
Exchange variation, net	4,057	(851,635)	1,564,017	-100.5%	-154.5%
Losses (Gains) on financial instruments, net	9,441	38,930	(87,085)	-75.7%	-144.7%
Post-employment benefits	192,724	229,767	233,287	-16.1%	-1.5%
Stock based remuneration	35,576	46,683	48,589	-23.8%	-3.9%
Income tax	295,391	304,314	(1,498,422)	-2.9%	-120.3%
Gains on disposal of property, plant and					
equipment	(69,510)	(43,340)	(3,971)	60.4%	991.4%
Gains and losses on assets held for sale and					
sales of interest in subsidiaries and associate					
company	721,682	58,223			
Allowance for doubtful accounts	18,342	68,781	127,701	-73.3%	-46.1%
Provision for tax, labor and civil claims	(110,281)	347,882	323,314	-131.7%	7.6%
Reversal of contingent liabilities, net	(929,711)				
Interest income on investments	(75,387)	(107,980)	(153,631)	-30.2%	-29.7%
Interest expense on loans	1,323,448	1,540,797	1,471,526	-14.1%	4.7%
Reversal of monetary update of contingent					
liabilities, net	(369,819)				
Interest on loans with related parties	(95)	2,457	(2,712)	-103.9%	-190.6%
(Reversal) Provision for net realisable value					
adjustment in inventory	(20,195)	(31,492)	17,536	-35.9%	-279.6%
	3,928,951	4,184,095	5,072,814	-6.1%	-17.5%
Changes in assets and liabilities					
(Increase) Decrease in trade accounts					
receivable	(54,690)	64,805	1,219,605	-184.4%	-94.7%
(Increase) Decrease in inventories	(1,269,455)	794,591	1,977,361	-259.8%	-59.8%
Increase (Decrease) in trade accounts payable	800,164	110,466	(768,627)	624.4%	-114.4%
Increase in other receivables	(371,745)	(275,938)	(270,391)	34.7%	2.1%
Decrease in other payables	(56,909)	(287,487)	(509,227)	-80.2%	-43.5%
Dividends from joint ventures	40,644	124,495	52,769	-67.4%	135.9%
Purchases of trading securities	(2,390,104)	(880,436)	(1,958,522)	171.5%	-55.0%
Proceeds from maturities and sales of trading					
securities	2,905,411	1,089,972	3,929,971	166.6%	-72.3%
Cash provided by operating activities	3,532,267	4,924,563	8,745,753	-28.3%	-43.7%
Interest paid on loans and financing	(1,330,116)	(1,240,165)	(946,041)	7.3%	31.1%
Income and social contribution taxes paid	(126,023)	(168,032)	(637,394)	-25.0%	-73.6%

Edgar Filing: GERDAU S.A. - Form 20-F

Net cash provided by operating activities	2,076,128	3,516,366	7,162,318	-41.0%	-50.9%
Cash flows from investing activities					
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(873,329)	(1,323,891)	(2,324,718)	-34.0%	-43.1%
Proceeds from sales of property, plant and					
equipment, investments and other intangibles	554,457	308,694	90,942	79.6%	239.4%
Purchases of other intangibles	(37,939)	(54,044)	(126,428)	-29.8%	-57.3%
Payment for business acquisitions, net of cash					
of acquired entities			(20,929)		
Capital increase in jointly-controlled entity	(178,670)		(40,524)		
Net cash used in investing activities	(535,481)	(1,069,241)	(2,421,657)	-49.9%	-55.8%
Cash flows from financing activities					
Purchase of treasury shares		(95,343)	(189,071)	-100.0%	-49.6%
Dividends and interest on capital paid	(86,386)	(85,962)	(358,226)	0.5%	-76.0%
Proceeds from loans and financing	3,265,860	2,455,371	3,042,783	33.0%	-19.3%
Repayment of loans and financing	(7,241,401)	(4,605,406)	(5,028,386)	57.2%	-8.4%
Intercompany loans, net	5,797	(6,492)	30,126	-189.3%	-121.5%
Increase in controlling interest in subsidiaries			(339,068)		
Net cash used in financing activities	(4,056,130)	(2,337,832)	(2,841,842)	73.5%	-17.7%
Exchange variation on cash and cash					
equivalents	7,438	(693,990)	699,290	-101.1%	-199.2%
(Decrease) Increase in cash and cash					
equivalents	(2,508,045)	(584,697)	2,598,109	328.9%	-122.5%
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of					
year	5,063,383	5,648,080	3,049,971	-10.4%	85.2%
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	2,555,338	5,063,383	5,648,080	-49.5%	-10.4%

Cash and cash equivalents totaled R\$2,555.3 million, R\$5,063.4 million and R\$5,648.1 million on December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, as analyzed below:

### **Table of Contents**

## Net cash provided by operating activities

Net cash from operating activities amounted to R\$2,076.1 million, R\$3,516.4 million and R\$7,162.3 million in the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

In 2017, net cash from operating activities declined 41.0% compared to 2016, substantially due to the consumption of working capital in 2017, compared to the decrease of working capital(1) of 2016. In working capital(1), the increase of R\$54.7 million in trade accounts receivable, increase of R\$1,269.5 million in inventories and decrease of R\$ 800.2 million in trade accounts payable had a net negative effect of R\$524.0 million on the Company s cash from operating activities in 2017. In 2016, this net positive effect on cash was R\$969.8 million, due to the decrease of R\$64.8 million in trade accounts receivable, decrease of R\$794.6 million in inventories and increase of R\$110.5 million in accounts payable. The negative effect of R\$524.0 million on the Company s operating cash in 2017 is mainly explained by the increase in inventories in all Business Divisions, mainly in the Brazil BD, due to the higher production in the period and higher raw material costs.

In 2016, net cash from operating activities declined 50.9% compared to 2015, mainly due to the lower use of working capital and to the lower redemptions of financial investments. In working capital, the decrease of R\$64.8 million in trade accounts receivable, decrease of R\$794.6 million in inventories and an increase of R\$110.5 million in trade accounts payable had a net positive effect of R\$969.9 million on the Company s cash from operating activities in 2016. In 2015, this net positive effect on cash was R\$2,428.3 million, due to the decrease of R\$1,219.6 million in trade accounts receivable, decrease of R\$1,977.4 million in inventories and decrease of R\$768.6 million in accounts payable. The main factor leading to the net positive effect of R\$969.9 million on the Company s cash from operations in 2016 was the decrease in inventories, especially at the North America Business Division. This resulted from the adjustment of inventories to the lower shipments, which were affected by continued pressure from imported goods in the region, despite the continued solid demand from the non-residential construction industry. The cash generated by the redemption of financial investments was used to amortize the Company s short-term and long-term liabilities.

## Cash conversion cycle

In 2017, as a result of the increase in working capital(1) (+6.3%) in comparison with the increase in net sales (+13.9%) in the last three months of 2017 compared to the last three months of 2016, the cash conversion cycle and working capital(2) decreased from 75 days in 2016 to 70 days in 2017 (from 37 outstanding sales days in 2016 to 34 days in 2017, 66 outstanding inventory days in 2016 to 69 in 2017 and 29 outstanding payable days in 2016 to 33 days in 2017).

In 2016, as a result of the decrease in working capital(1) (-26.4%) coupled with the decrease in net sales (-17.8%) in the last three months of 2016 compared to the last three months of 2015, the cash conversion cycle(2) and working capital decreased from 84 days in 2015 to 75 days in 2016 (from 40 outstanding sales days in 2015 to 37 days in 2016, 76 outstanding inventory days in 2015 to 66 in 2016 and 31 outstanding payable days in 2015 to 29 days in 2016).

Net cash used in investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities decreased 49.9%, from R\$1,069.2 million at the year ended December 31, 2016 to R\$ 535.5 million in 2017, due to the lower capital expenditure (addition to fixed assets) and to the higher cash proceeds from the divestment of the special steel units in Spain, of a long steel mill in Colombia, of metallurgical coke production units in Colombia, of the 30% interest in Corporación Centroamericana del Acero S.A. and of manufacturing units and land in the United States.

Net cash used in investing activities decreased 55.8%, from R\$2,421.7 million in 2015 to R\$1,069.2 million in 2016, mainly due to lower capital expenditure (addition to fixed assets) and to the proceeds from the divestment of the special steel units in Spain, a long steel mill in Colombia, metallurgical coke mills in Colombia, the 30% interest in Corporación Centroamericana del Acero S.A. and manufacturing units and land in the United States.

Net cash used in financing activities

Net cash from financing activities went from the use of R\$2,337.8 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 to the use of R\$4,056.1 million in 2017. This variation is mainly due to the higher payments of loans and financing, reflecting the Company s strategy to reduce its debt level and debt indicators.

- (1) Working capital: trade accounts receivable, plus inventories, less suppliers (based on the balance of each account at the end of the year).
- (2) Cash conversion cycle: working capital, divided by net sales (in last three months), multiplied by 90.

Net cash from financing activities went from the use of R\$ 2,841.8 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 to the use of R\$ 2,337.8 million in 2016. This variation was mainly due to the use of R\$ 339.1 million for the acquisition of additional interests.

#### Indebtedness

The Company s debt is used to finance investments in fixed assets, including the modernization and technological upgrade of its plants and the expansion of installed capacity, as well as for working capital, acquisitions and, depending on market conditions, short-term financial investments.

The following table profiles the Company s debt in the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands of Brazilian *reais*):

	2017	2016	2015
SHORT TERM:	2,004,341	4,458,220	2,387,237
Total short-term debt	2,004,341	4,458,220	2,387,237
Debentures			
LONG TERM:	14,505,243	16,125,013	24,073,620
Total long-term debt	14,457,315	15,959,590	23,826,758
Debentures	47,928	165,423	246,862
TOTAL DEBT:	16,509,584	20,583,233	26,460,857
Total cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments	3,376,856	6,087,794	6,918,840
In R\$	386,441	1,609,145	2,289,407
Companies abroad	2,990,414	4,478,649	4,629,433
NET DEBT(1)	13,132,728	14,495,439	19,542,017

The calculation of net debt is made by subtracting cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments from total debt. Net debt is not a GAAP measure recognized under IFRS and should not be considered in isolation from other financial measures. Other companies may calculate net debt differently and therefore this presentation of net debt may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies.

Total debt was R\$16,509 million, R\$20,593 million and R\$26,461 million in the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The R\$4.1 billion decrease between December 2016 and December 2017 was mainly due to the amortization of the 2017 Bonds and other working capital and fixed assets financings. The reduction in the cash position of R\$2.7 million between December 2016 and December 2017 was mainly due to the amortization of financings of working capital and fixed assets. As of December 31, 2017, 88.6% of cash was held by Gerdau companies abroad and denominated mainly in U.S. dollars. Net debt (net debt is a non-GAAP metric defined as short-term and long-term debt plus debentures less cash and cash equivalents and less short-term investments, which is broadly used by investors to measure a company s debt position) decreased 7.5%, from R\$14,495 million in 2016 to R\$13,133 million in 2017, due to the decline in total debt. The R\$5.9 billion decrease between December 2015 and December 2016 was mainly due to the effects from exchange variation during 2016 (appreciation of 16.5% of the Brazilian *real* against the U.S. dollar in 2016), in addition to the amortization of financings of working capital and fixed assets. The reduction in the cash position of R\$831 million between December 2015 and December 2016 was mainly due the

amortization of financings of working capital and fixed assets in 2016, in addition to the effects from exchange variation on the reconversion of balances at subsidiaries abroad. As of December 31, 2016, 73.6% of cash was held by Gerdau companies abroad and denominated mainly in U.S. dollars.Net debt (net debt is a non-GAAP metric defined as short- and long-term debt plus debentures less short- and long-term investments and cash and cash equivalents, which is broadly used by investors to measure a company s debt position) decreased 25.8%, from R\$19,542 million in 2015 to R\$ 14,495 million in 2016, due to the decline in total debt.

Of the total debt on December 31, 2017, short term debt corresponded to 12.1% and long-term debt to 87.9% (on December 31, 2016, 21.7% was short-term debt and 78.3% was long-term debt, and on December 31, 2015, 9.0% was short-term debt and 91.0% was long-term debt).

### **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2017, short-term debt was R\$2,004 million, representing a decrease of 55.0% in relation to 2016, due to the R\$2.7 billion in 2017 Bonds, which were settled in October 2017. As of December 31, 2016, short-term debt was R\$4,458 million, representing an increase of 86.8% in relation to 2015, due to the R\$2.7 billion in 2017 Bonds becoming due in October 2017.

As of December 31, 2017, long-term debt was R\$ 14,505 million, representing a decline of 10.0% in relation to 2016, due to the amortization of financings of working capital and fixed assets. As of December 31, 2016, long-term debt was R\$16,125 million, representing a decline of 33.0% in relation to 2015, due to the effects from exchange variation on foreign-denominated debt over the course of 2016, in addition to the amortization of financings of working capital and fixed assets.

As of December 31, 2017, the maturity profile of the Company s long-term debt with financial institutions, including debentures, was as follows:

#### Gerdau S.A. Consolidated

Long-Term Amortization	(R\$ thousands)
2019	873,274
2020	3,158,211
2021	1,730,177
2022	147,715
2023 and After	8,547,938
Total	14,457,315

### **Financial Agreements**

Below are the material financial agreements outstanding at year end 2017:

### UKEF UK Export Finance

In June 2011, the subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. entered into a financing agreement covered by ECGD (Export Credits Guarantee Department), the English Export Credit Agency (ECA), with the banks Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, HSBC Limited, Tokyo Branch, Citibank Europe plc and BNP Paribas. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of this facility was US\$125.8 million (R\$416.1 million).

#### **Bonds**

The Company, through its subsidiaries Gerdau Holdings Inc. and Gerdau Trade Inc., concluded in each of 2009, 2010, 2013, 2014 and 2017, the issuance of bonds with maturities of 10 and 30 years (collectively, the Ten/Thirty Years Bonds). The following companies guaranteed these transactions: Gerdau S.A., Gerdau Açominas S.A. and Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of these bonds was R\$11.6 billion.

7.7	$\boldsymbol{\Gamma}$	E.c.

The Company and its subsidiaries Gerdau Açominas S.A. and Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. issued Export Credit Notes in the total amount of R\$1.2 billion with Banco do Brasil. On December 31, 2017 the total outstanding amount of these facilities was R\$935 million.

### EXIM PSI BNDES

During 2016, the Company raised R\$ 670.3 million through the BNDES Program EXIM PSI, with a term of two years.

#### 4131 Citi

In October 2015, the subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. entered into a 4131 loan agreement in the amount of R\$656.2 million, with a term of five years; the Company guarantees this transaction.

# BBVA Credit Agreement

In December 2015, the associate company Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V. entered into a loan agreement with BBVA in the amount of US\$150 million, denominated in Mexican Pesos, with a term of five years. The outstanding amount of this facility was US\$126.3 million as of December 31, 2017 (R\$417.8 million) and the Company guarantees this transaction.

76

Tabl	le d	of (	ากท	tents
1 au	ı v	лι	اللال	wiits

#### Syndicated Loan

In December, 2016 the associate company Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V. entered into a syndicated senior unsecured term loan in the amount of US\$330 million, denominated in Mexican pesos. As of December 31, 2017 the outstanding amount was US\$340.3 million (R\$1.1 billion) and the Company guarantees this transaction.

All loans contracted under the FINAME/BNDES program, totaling R\$110.4 million, on the balance sheet date are secured by the assets being financed.

#### Indebtedness Ratios

All ratios described below, calculated based on the Consolidated Financial Statements under IFRS of Gerdau S.A., are related to to the BNDES (*Banco Nacional de Desenvolvimento Econômico e Social*) financings. In the event of a failure to satisfy the annual tests, Gerdau S.A. would have a grace period and a subsequent renegotiation of the security for the financing, and an event of default would not occur.

Net Interest Coverage Ratio measures the net interest expense payment capacity in relation to EBITDA (Earnings before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization and Impairment of assets) and gains and losses on assets held for sale and sales of interest in subsidiaries and associate company. The ratio in the agreement requires that the EBITDA for the last 12 months should represent at least 2 times of the interest expense of the same period. As of December 31, 2017, such ratio calculated was 3.5.

Net Leverage Ratio measures the level of net debt in relation to EBITDA (Earnings before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization and Impairment of assets) and gains and losses on assets held for sale and sales of interest in subsidiaries and associate company. The agreed ratio requires that the net debt should not surpass 4 times the EBITDA for the last 12 months. As of December 31, 2017, such ratio calculated was 3.0.

Current Ratio measures the company s ability to fulfill its short term obligations. The contractual terms require that the ratio of Current Assets divided by Current Liabilities must be greater than 0.8. As of December 31, 2017, the current ratio was 2.3.

### **Credit Lines**

In June 2009, certain subsidiaries of the Company (Gerdau Açominas S.A., Gerdau Aços Longos S.A., Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. and Gerdau S.A.) entered into a credit facility agreement with BNDES in the total amount of R\$1.5 billion, bearing an interest rate of TJLP + 2.16% per annum when drawn. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding amount was R\$450.5 million.

In December 2012 the subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. obtained a committed credit line with BNDES in the total amount of R\$776.6 million for the Plate and Steckel Mill project. The funds are provided as the subsidiary carries out its own investment plans and submit to BNDES the evidences of completion. The interest rate for this credit line is determined at the time of each disbursement and is the sum of TJLP and exchange rate + 2.16% per annum. The outstanding balance of this transaction was R\$270.3 million as of December 31, 2017.

In October 2017, the Company concluded the roll-over and reduction of its senior unsecured working capital facility in the amount of US\$800 million. The facility is divided into two tranches: US\$200 million for Gerdau s North American subsidiaries and US\$600 million for Gerdau s Latin American subsidiaries. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding loans under this line totaled US\$54 million (R\$ 178.6 million).

Derivatives, Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements and Contractual Obligations

For more details see Item 5-E OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS .

#### **Derivatives**

Risk management objectives and strategies: The Company understands that it is subject to different market risks, such as fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices. In order to carry out its strategy for profitable growth, the Company implements risk management strategies with the objective of mitigating such market risks.

The Company s objective when entering into derivative transactions is always related to mitigation of market risks as stated in our policies and guidelines. All outstanding derivative financial instruments are monthly reviewed by the Financial Risk

77

#### **Table of Contents**

Management Committee, which validates the fair value of such financial instruments. All gains and losses in derivative financial instruments are recognized by its fair value in the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company.

*Policy for use of derivatives:* according to internal policy, the financial result must arise from the generation of cash from its business and not gains from the financial market. The Company uses derivatives and other financial instruments to reduce the impact of market risks on its financial assets and liabilities or future cash flows and earnings. Gerdau has established policies to assess market risks and to approve the use of derivative financial instruments transactions related to those risks. The Company enters into derivative financial instruments to manage the above mentioned market risks and never for speculative purposes.

*Policy for determining fair value*: the fair value of the derivative financial instruments is determined using models and other valuation techniques, which involve future prices and curves discounted to present value as of the calculation date. Amounts are gross before taxes. Due to changes in market rates, these amounts can change up to the maturity or in situations of early settlement of transactions.

The derivative financial instruments may include: interest rate swaps, cross currency swaps and currency forward contracts.

*Dollar forward contracts*: the Company entered into NDF operations (Non Deliverable Forward) in order to mitigate the foreign exchange risk on assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, mainly U.S. dollar. The counterparties of these transactions are financial institutions with low credit risk.

Swap Contracts: the Company entered into cross currency swap, designated as a cash flow hedge, contract whereby it receives a variable interest rate based on LIBOR in US dollars and pays a fixed interest rate based on the local currency. The counterparties to these transactions are financial institutions with low credit risk.

				Notional value		Amount receivable	Amount payable
Contracts	Position	1	2017		2016	2017 2016	2017 2016
Forward							
Maturity at 2017					84.8		
		long in USD		US\$	million	734	(6,584)
Maturity at 2017					15.0		
		short in USD		US\$	million	1,823	
Cross currency							
swap							
Maturity at 2017	receivable under the swap payable under the	Libor 6M + 2.25%			25.0		
	swap	INR 11.02%		US\$	million		

Maturity at 2018	receivable under the							
	swap	Libor 6M + 2%	6					
	payable under the			40.0		40.0		
	swap	INR 10.17%	US\$	million	US\$	million	4,710 (1,267)	
Total fair value of fir	ancial instruments						12 951 (1 267)	(6.584)

The effects of financial instruments are classified as follow:

	2017	2016
Unrealized gains on financial instruments		
Current assets		2,557
Non-current assets		10,394
		12,951
Unrealized losses on financial instruments		
Current liabilities		(6,584)
Non-current liabilities	(1,267)	
	(1,267)	(6,584)

	2017	2016
Net Income		
Gains on financial instruments	9,666	33,753
Losses on financial instruments	(19,107)	(72,683)
	(9,441)	(38,930)
Other comprehensive income		
Gains (Losses) on financial instruments	(11,364)	212
	(11,364)	212

For further information regarding swap contracts (interest rate swap and cross currency swap) refer to Note 15 Financial Instruments, item e) Operations with Derivative Financial Instruments.

Tabl	le of	Contents

### **Capital Expenditures**

#### 2017 Capital Expenditures

In fiscal year 2017, capital expenditure on fixed assets was R\$873.3 million. Of this amount, 40.0% was allocated to operations in Brazil and the remaining 60.0% was allocated to operations in the other countries in which Gerdau operates.

Brazil Business Division a total of R\$346.9 million was invested in this operation for capital expenditures. The main highlight was the improvement of productivity and maintenance of the units.

North America Business Division this business division spent R\$291.8 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on maintenance of the production units.

South America Business Division in 2017, the South American units spent R\$123.6 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets distributed among the countries in which the units from this business division are located. Part of this investment is being used to build a new melt shop in Argentina, which have a capacity of 650,000 tonnes of steel per year that started operation 2017.

Special Steel Business Division the special steel units spent R\$ 108.5 million for capital expenditure on fixed assets, which were distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on maintenance of the production units.

# 2016 Capital Expenditures

In fiscal year 2016, capital expenditures on fixed assets was R\$1,323.9 million. Of this amount, 46.0% was allocated to operations in Brazil and the remaining 54.0% was allocated to operations in the other countries in which Gerdau operates.

Brazil Business Division a total of R\$608.5 million was invested in this operation for capital expenditures. The main highlight was the installation work of flat steel rolling mill (heavy plates) at the Ouro Branco mill, which commenced production at the end of July 2016.

North America Business Division this business division spent R\$227.4 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets, which were distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on maintenance of the production units.

South America Business Division in 2016, the South American units spent R\$347.0 million in capital expenditures, on fixed assets distributed among the countries in which the units from this business division are located. Part of this investment is being used to build a new melt shop in Argentina, which will have a capacity of 650,000 tonnes of steel per year and which started operating in 2017.

Special Steel Business Division the special steel units spent R\$140.9 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets, which were distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on maintenance of the production units.

#### 2015 Capital Expenditures

In fiscal year 2015, capital expenditures on fixed assets was R\$2,324.7 million. Of this amount, 46.9% was allocated to operations in Brazil and the remaining 53.1% was allocated to operations in the other countries in which Gerdau operates.

*Brazil Business Division* a total of R\$1,091.2 million was invested in this operation in capital expenditures. The main highlight was the installation work of flat steel rolling mill (heavy plates) at the Ouro Branco mill.

North America Business Division this business division spent R\$346.9 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets, which were distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent on maintenance of the production units.

South America Business Division in 2015, the South American units spent R\$443.6 million in capital expenditures, on fixed assets distributed among the countries in which the units from this business division are located. Part of this investment is being

#### **Table of Contents**

used to build a new melt shop in Argentina, which will have a capacity of 650,000 tonnes of steel per year and will start production on March of 2017.

*Special Steel Business Division* the special steel units spent R\$442.9 million in capital expenditures on fixed assets, which were distributed throughout the units which compose this business division. This amount was mainly spent for the maintenance of the production units.

### C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENCES, ETC.

All Gerdau mills have a Quality Management System supported by a wide array of quality control tools. Product development projects are headed by specialists who use quality tools such as Six Sigma, a set of statistical methods for improving the assessment of process variables, and the concept of Quality Function Deployment, a methodology through which technicians can identify and implement the customer requirements.

Given this level of quality management, mills are ISO 9001 or ISO TS 16949 certified, and also have additional product and laboratory certifications. In general, the production, technical services and quality teams are responsible for developing new products to meet customer and market needs.

Gerdau uses a Quality Management System, developed in-house, that applies tests for product design, manufacturing processes and final-product specifications. A specially trained team and modern technologies also exist to assure the manufactured product high standards of quality.

Gerdau s technical specialists conduct planned visits, where some are randomly selected and some are scheduled, to its customers to check on the quality of the delivered products in order to guarantee final user satisfaction for products purchased indirectly.

Due to the specialized nature of its business, the Gerdau special steel mills are constantly investing in technological upgrading and in research and development. These mills are active in the automotive segment and maintain a technology department (Research and Development) responsible for new products and the optimization of existing processes.

International machinery manufacturers and steel technology companies supply most of the sophisticated production equipment that Gerdau uses. These suppliers generally sign technology transfer agreements with the purchaser and provide extensive technical support and staff training for the installation and commissioning of the equipment. Gerdau has technology transfer and benchmarking agreements with worldwide recognized performance companies.

As is common with mini-mill steelmakers, Gerdau usually acquires technology in the market rather than develops new technology through intensive process research and development, since steelmaking technology is readily available for purchase.

Gerdau works continuously to monitor and anticipate the needs of its customers. For this, has research and development centers in Brazil and the United States used to meet the market demands for special steel, especially for the automotive industry. The Company invested in Technological Innovation projects and research and development the amount of R\$ 117.9 million in 2015, R\$ 23.1 million in 2016 and R\$ 28.5 million in 2017.

The Company is not dependent on patents or licenses or new manufacturing processes that are material to its business. See item Information on the Extent of the Company s Dependence for further details.

#### D. TREND INFORMATION

The outlook for the world steel industry continues to call for weak consumption growth and overcapacity. In the markets in which we operate, the developed economies present positive prospects.

The Brazilian economy should continue to improve in 2018, with an ongoing recovery in industrial production and, at a slower pace, in construction. According to the Brazilian Steel Institute, internal demand for steel should grow 4% in 2018. Gerdau is prepared to serve any potential growth in Brazilian demand, but, until then, we will continue to focus on exporting part of our production.

In North America, market studies point to 3.7% growth in long steel consumption in the United States in 2018, considering the main steel-consuming segments (non-residential construction, manufacturing, oil and gas). On March 8, 2018, Trump signed into law a 25% steel import tariff, effective in 15 days, designed to combat the 30-35mt of U.S. steel imports, and help the US steel industry increase its utilization rate to 80%. Canada and Mexico will be excluded from the initial tariffs and the proclamations include

### **Table of Contents**

a broader provision which will allow other countries to request an exemption. The Company exects this tariff to be positive for Gerdau operations in North America.

In special steels, Brazil s automotive industry should register strong growth in sales to the both the local and export markets. If these market expectations are confirmed, the industry could return to a production level of around 3 million units in Brazil, according to the National Association of Vehicle Manufacturers (Anfavea). In the U.S. automotive industry, demand should remain strong, but at a slower pace than at the peak in 2017. The automotive industry in India continues to grow year after year, with the potential for growth continuing in the coming periods.

Moreover, South America s other economies are expected to post positive growth of varying rates in 2017, influencing the region s apparent steel consumption.

### E. OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

The Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on its financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources other than the ones described below.

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V., with Bank of America, in the amount of US\$ 30 million (R\$ 88,607 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Diaco S.A., with Citibank, in the amount of US\$ 40 million (R\$ 128,019 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V., with Sumitomo, in the amount of US\$ 75 million (R\$ 165,637 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V., with local banks, in the amount of US\$ 330 million (R\$ 1,125,655 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Gerdau Corsa SAPI de C.V., with BBVA, in the amount of US\$ 150 million (R\$ 417,958 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

The Company provides a guarantee for the line of credit of its joint venture Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A., with BNDES, in the amount of up to US\$ 130,164 thousands (R\$ 6,550 thousands as of December 31, 2017).

# F. DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table sets forth the Company s contractual obligations on December 31, 2017 (in thousands of reais).

Contractual obligations	Payments due by period								
(R\$ thousands)	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	4-5 years	More than 5 years				
Trade accounts payable	3,179,954	3,179,954							
Short-term debt obligations (1)	1,749,805	1,749,805							
Long-term debt obligations (1)	14,457,315		4,031,485	1,877,892	8,547,938				
Debentures (1)	47,928		5,761	22,710	19,457				
Interest payments	6,913,427	945,178	1,624,284	1,020,919	3,323,046				
Unrealized losses on financial									
instruments	1,267		1,267						
Obligations with FIDC	1,135,077			1,135,077					
Operating lease obligations (2)	318,587	72,614	112,393	72,101	61,479				
Capital expenditures (3)	439,551	439,551							
Unconditional purchase obligations									
(4)	1,916,731	1,089,731	827,000						
Pension funding obligations (5)	115,022	102,346	3,393	3,057	6,226				
Total	30,274,664	7,579,179	6,605,583	4,131,756	11,958,146				

<sup>(1)</sup> Total amounts are included in the December 31, 2017 consolidated balance sheet. See Note 13 - Loans and Financing and Note 14 - Debentures in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

Affonso Celso Pastore

(2) Includes minimum lease payment obligations for equipment and real property leases in effect as of December 31, 2017.
(3) Purchase obligations for capital expenditures are related to capital projects. The full amount relates to capital project agreements where Gerdau has irrevocably committed with suppliers to acquire equipment. As the equipment had not been received by December 31, 2017, the corresponding liability has not yet been recorded in its financial statements.
(4) The majority of other purchase obligations are for inventory and operating supplies and expenses used in the ordinary course of business.
(5) Pension funding obligations are included as per actuarial computations made by third party actuaries and reviewed by management.
G. SAFE HARBOR
See the disclaimer with respect to Forward-Looking Statements.
ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES
The Directors and Senior Management of the Company as of the date hereof are as follows:
The summary of the structures of the Board of Directors and of Board of Executive Officers are:
Chairman
Claudio Johannpeter
Members
André Bier Gerdau Johannpeter
Richard Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter

Aod Cunha de Moraes Junior
Fernando Fontes Iunes
Chief Executive Officer (CEO):
Gustavo Werneck da Cunha
Vice-Presidents:
Francisco Deppermann Fortes
Vice-President, Chief Financial officer (CFO) and Investor Relations Officer:
Harley Lorentz Scardoelli
Officers:
André Brickmann Areno
Cesar Obino da Rosa Peres
Fernando Pessanha Santos
Fladimir Batista Lopes Gauto
Marcos Eduardo Faraco Wahrhaftig
Mauro de Paula
CLAUDIO JOHANNPETER (born in 1963)
• Education: Degree in Metallurgical Engineering from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS). He completed courses in Operations Management at University of London (Canada), Executive Development at Penn State (United States) and Advanced Management Program at Harvard (United States).
• Experience: He has worked at Gerdau since 1982. In 2007, he was elected Chief Operating Officer (COO), a

position he held until August 2012. In December 2017, he left his executive position at Executive Committee representing the Brazil Long Steel Business Operation and the Global Processes: Engineering and Industrial,

Metalúrgica Gerdau SA, a listed company, holding company of Gerdau S.A., (viii) Board

Compliance and Environment, Health and Safety. On January 2018 he joined the (i) Board Chairman of Gerdau S.A., (ii) member of the Compensation Committee, (iii) member of the People Committee, (iv) member of the Governance Committee, (v) member of the Finance Committee, (vi) member of the Strategy Committee, (vii) Board Chairman of

#### **Table of Contents**

Chairman of Seiva SA - Florestas e Indústrias, a company that is part of Gerdau s economic group. He is also an advisor at IEDI (Institute of Studies for Industrial Development).

# ANDRÉ BIER GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1963)

- Education: Degree in Business Administration from the Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Rio Grande do Sul (PUC RS). Studied General Business Administration at the University of Toronto (Canada), Marketing at the Ashridge Business School (UK), and Advanced Management at the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania (United States).
- Experience: He has worked at Gerdau for over 30 years and held the position of Chief Executive Officer (CEO) from January 2007 to December 2017. In December 2017, he left his executive position and on January 2018 he joined (i) Board Member of Gerdau S.A., (ii) member of the Compensation Committee, (iii) member of the People Committee, (iv) member of the Governance Committee, (v) member of the Finance Committee, (vi) member of the Strategy Committee, (vii) Board Member of Metalúrgica Gerdau SA, a listed company, holding company of Gerdau S.A., (viii) Board Member of Seiva SA Florestas e Indústrias, a company that is part of Gerdau s economic group. He also severs as a member of the Executive Committee of the Worldsteel Association, member of the Board of Directors of Instituto Aço Brasil (Brazilian Steel Institute), member of the Board of Directors of Alacero (Latin American Steel Association), member of the Strategic Superior Council of the Federation of Industries of São Paulo FIESP and of the Economy Council of the Federation of Industries of Rio Grande do Sul FIERGS.

### RICHARD CHAGAS GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1974)

- Education: Degree in Law and Social Sciences from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) and has an MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business (United States);
- Experience: He began his career as an intern in 1993 in the production area of Riograndense Mill. In 1995, he was hired as a salesman of Civil Construction Steel Area and was promoted in 1996 to Administration Manager, also passing through Sales and Marketing of the same area. In 1997, he was transferred to the financial area at Gerdau as Technical Advisor, and later was transferred to São Paulo as Metallic Purchase Manager. In 2003, he returned to Porto Alegre to be Technical Advisor in Banco Gerdau. In 2005, he resigned his position to attend an MBA program in United States, returning in 2007 as Investment Manager for Brazil and foreign operations. In 2010, he became the Investment Director of the holding company that controls Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. On January 2018, he joined a (i) Board Member of Gerdau S.A., (ii) Governance Committee, (iii) member of the Finance Committee, (iv) member of the Strategy Committee.

### AFFONSO CELSO PASTORE (born in 1939)

- Education: Degree in Economics from the University of São Paulo and has a PhD in Economics from the same university.
- Experience: He was Treasury Secretary of São Paulo State and President of the Central Bank of Brazil. He is (I) an Independent Member of the Board of Directors of Gerdau SA and Metalúrgica Gerdau SA, listed company, holding of Gerdau SA whose the activity is the manufacture of general steel products since February 2002 and also a member of the Corporate Governance Committee and member of the Compensation and Succession Committee of Gerdau SA; (ii) Member of the Board of Directors of M. Dias Branco SA Industria e Comércio de Alimentos, listed company whose activity is the manufacturing and trade food products wheat derivatives, especially biscuits, crackers, pasta and wheat flour since July 2010. He was member of the Board of Directors of Even Construtora e Incorporadora SA, listed company whose activity is the construction of buildings since February 2010 until April 2013; member of the Board of Directors of Klabin Segal SA, a company whose activity is promotion, construction and real estate developments of any kind, own or third party from May 2006 until May 2008 and Engevix Engenharia SA, leading company whose activity is elaborate studies, projects and integration and project management in Energy, Industry and Infrastructure areas, from March 2008 until August 2009. Pastore is the founder partner of AC Pastore & Associados SS Ltda, a consulting company, specializing in economics analysis of the Brazilian and International Economy. In addition, in the last 5 years he worked as an economist, analyst and economic adviser, writing articles, reports and studies. He participated in national and international seminars, and has given lecture on topics related to the Brazilian and World Economies. Since June 2013, he has served as the President of the Center for Public Policy Debates (CDPP).

#### FERNANDO FONTES IUNES (born in 1962)

- Education: Degree in Civil Engineering from the Faculdade de Engenharia da Universidade Mackenzie and obtained the title of MS and PhD from the University of London (UK).
- Experience: Fernando was a Senior Advisor, Partner and Executive Director, responsible for the Global Investment Banking of Banco Itaú BBA SA from 2010 to 2015, during which helped to establish a leading platform for Investment Banking in Latin America, with operations in Brazil, Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Peru and Mexico. Previously, he held various positions in Banco Itaú BBA S.A., where he was Director responsible for the areas of Capital Markets 2003-2010, Itaú Banco de Investimento S.A., where he served as Executive Officer from 2001 to 2003, Banco BBA Creditantalt S.A. and Creditanstalt in New York in 1994. During that period, Fernando participated in some of the largest and most important capital markets transactions, mergers, acquisitions and reorganizations held in Latin America. Fernando also worked on the Infrastructure and Urban Development Department, Policy, Research and External Affairs at the World Bank in Washington. He was a professor of the Instituto Brasileiro de Mercado de Capitais

#### **Table of Contents**

- IBMEC (Insper). Currently, Fernando is a senior fellow at Harvard University in the 2017 Advanced Leadership Initiative in Cambridge, United States. On September 28, 2015, he joined the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A.

### **GUSTAVO WERNECK DA CUNHA (born in 1973)**

- Education: Degree in Mechanical Engineer from the Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais (UFMG Brazil). Studied Project Management at Fundação Getúlio Vargas (Brazil), General Business Administration at INSPER Business School (Brazil), Leading Change and Organizational Renewal at Harvard Business School (United States) and Advanced Corporate Finance at London Business School (UK).
- Experience: He has worked at Gerdau for 13 years. In the last 5 years, he has held a (i) Industrial Officer of Gerdau Special Steel, (ii) Industrial Officer of Gerdau India, (iii) Gerdau Corporate Officer of Information Technology and (iv) Executive Officer of Gerdau Brazil Steel (GAB). In December 2017, he left the Executive Officer GAB position and on January 2018, he joined the position of Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Gerdau S.A., Metalurgica S.A. and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Industrias. He also serves as board member of the Instituto Aço Brasil (Brazilian Steel Institute).

### **HARLEY LORENTZ SCARDOELLI (born in 1963)**

- Education: Degree in Civil Engineering from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS), graduated in Business Administration from the Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Rio Grande do Sul, and holds a CFA certification.
- Experience: He began his career at Gerdau in May 1988, where he has worked for Gerdau s operations in Canada, United States, Spain and Brazil. On September, 2015 Harley Lorentz Scardoelli became a member of Executive Committee and was elected Vice President and CFO responsible for Finance, Planning, Accounting and Tax. He also holds the position of Investor Relations Officer of the companies Gerdau S.A., Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias. Member of the Financial. Currently he hold the same position.

# FRANCISCO DEPPERMANN FORTES (born in 1963)

• Education: Degree in Metallurgical Engineering from Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) in 1985 and a master s degree in Business Administration from the same University in 2001. In 2008, he completed the Gerdau Business Program and in 2010, he attended the Stanford Executive Program at Stanford University in the United States. In 2017 completed his coaching training at the Ecosocial Escola de Coaches.

• Experience: He started his career in 1984 as an intern in the Engineering area at Gerdau being, subsequently, hired as Technical Advisor in this same area. In 1992, after a period in which he studied and worked in Germany, he took the responsibility for coordinating the area of Management Systems of Aços Especiais Piratini, until 2000, also he accumulated the responsibility for the Human Resources of the unit. In 2001 he served as Manager of the Management System Area of Integrated Regional Unit of Long Steel Brazil. In 2003 he was transferred to the city of Porto Alegre where he started coordinating the global implementation and structuring of Gerdau Business System and Total Safety System, where he was promoted to Director of Management Systems in 2004. In January, 2006, he was promoted to the position of Executive Director of Gerdau Riograndense and Guaíra and in 2007 he was promoted to the position of Corporate Director of Human Resources, the position in which he added, over time, the processes of Organizational Development, Management Systems, Environment, Health and Safety, Management and Innovation, Shared Services, Business Security and Information Technology. Since 2011, he is Vice President and member of the Executive Committee of Gerdau S.A.. Since April 1st, 2015 he has served as a member of the Executive Committee of Gerdau SA, Metalurgica Gerdau SA and Seiva S.A. Currently is Vice President of Human Resources, Information Technology and Corporate Process of Engineer, Safety and Environment, he is also a member of Compensation Committee and People Committee.

#### FLADIMIR BATISTA LOPES GALTO (born in 1962)

- Education: Degree in Accounting from the Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Rio Grande do Sul (PUC-RS). He has completed his academic training with a postgraduate degree in Business Management from Fundação Getúlio Vargas (FGV-SP) and has a specialization in Advanced Marketing from the Stanford University (California).
- Experience: Has 37 years of professional experience, being 30 years at Gerdau. For the last 10 years, he has been Global Procurement Officer, Commercial Gerdau s Executive Officer and currently is the (i) Executive Officer of Special Steel Brazil (GSB) and responsible for Gerdau Summit (Joint Venture) and Special Steel India Operations (ii) board member Gerdau Previdência. He was a member of the Steel Institute Brazil from 2016 to 2017.

### MARCOS EDUARDO FARACO WAHRHAFTIG (born in 1972)

- Education: Degree in Mechanical Engineering from the Universidade Federal do Paraná (UFPR), with a MBA from Manchester Business School (UK) and has studied Corporate Finance at FGV/ ISAE.
- Experience: 23 years of experience, with 14 years in Gerdau. In the last 5 years he has held Commercial Officer of Special Steel Brazil (GSB), Corporate Commercial Officer and Commercial Officer of Gerdau Brazil Steel (GAB). Currently holds the positions of (i) Executive Director Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay, (ii), member of the board of the Instituto Aço Brazil (Brazilian Steel Institute), (iii) President of the CBCA Brazilian Institute for Steel Construction, (iv) member of the board of FIESP/ Concic -

#### **Table of Contents**

Superior Council of the Federation of Industries of the State of São Paulo, civil construction committee (v) member of the board of Abramat Brazilian Association of Construction Material Producers.

#### MAURO DE PAULA (born in 1962)

- Education: Graduated in Economics from the Faculdade Don Bosco in Resende-RJ and completed his academic training with Foreign Trade Course at IBET in Rio de Janeiro-RJ and MBA in Strategic Marketing at Universidade Federal de Pernambuco in Recife-PE.
- Experience: Has more than 26 years of experience in Gerdau, holding positions of Comercial Gerdau units Manager, Civil Construction National Sales Manager, Distribution National Sales Manager and Logistics Officer. He served as Counselor of the company MRS Logística from 2015 to 2016 and Member of the Board of Directors of INDA National Institute of Steel Distributors from 2016 to Jun/2017. Currently holds the position of Comercial Gerdau Executive Officer.

### **CESAR OBINO DA ROSA PERES (born in 1962)**

- Education: Graduated in Business Administration from the Faculdade de Ciências Econômicas, Contábeis e Administração Prof. de Plácido e Silva in Curitiba-PR, he has completed his academic training with a specialization course in Business Administration at Universidade Presbiteriana MACKENZIE in São Paulo-SP.
- Experience: Has more than 30 years of experience at Gerdau. He held the position of Sales and Marketing Manager at the Gerdau operation in Mexico from 2010 to 2012. In addition, he held the position of Sales and Marketing General Manager at the Gerdau operation in Colombia from 2013 to 2014, and was later promoted to Executive Officer of Gerdau Colombia Operation where he remained until the end of 2016. Currently holds Commercial Officer of Gerdau Aços Brasil (GAB).

### FERNANDO PESSANHA SANTOS (born in 1976)

- Education: Graduated in Mechanical Engineering from the Universidade do Estado do Rio de Janeiro (UERJ-RJ), he has completed his academic training with the Negotiation Courses at Fundação Getúlio Vargas (São Paulo), Logistics at Universidade de São Paulo (USP São Paulo) and Gerdau Business Program at IBMEC with international modules at INSEAD (France), Duke (United States) and HKUST (China).
- Experience: Has more than 20 years of experience in the industrial sector, being 18 years at Gerdau on Supply, Metals, Logistics, Forestry, Sales of Non-Steel Products and Raw Materials Areas. He served as a MRS Logistica

board member in 2016 and has been a member of the World Steel Raw Material Committee since 2015. Currently holds the position of Raw Materials & Procurement Officer.

### ANDRÉ BRICKMANN ARENO (born in 1974)

- Education: Degree in Law from Faculdade de Direito da Universidade de São Paulo (FADUSP), completed his academic training with the Master of Laws (LLM) in Trade Regulation at New York University (United States of America) and Master of Business Administration (MBA) at INSPER Instituto de Ensino e Pesquisa (Brasil).
- Experience: He is a lawyer registered at the Ordem dos Advogados do Brasil Seccional São Paulo (OAB-SP) and a member of the New York State Bar. He has over 10 years of experience at Gerdau. Currently holds the positions of (i) Gerdau SA s Legal Officer, (ii) member of Gerdau SA s Risk Committee (iii) member of Gerdau SA s Disclosure Committee and (iv) Legal Officer of Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A., a publicly listed company and the holding company of Gerdau S.A.

#### **Family Relationships**

Jorge Gerdau Johannpeter, Germano Hugo Gerdau Johannpeter, Klaus Gerdau Johannpeter and Frederico Carlos Gerdau Johannpeter are brothers. André Bier Gerdau Johannpeter is Jorge Gerdau Johannpeter s son, Claudio Johannpeter is Klaus Gerdau Johannpeter s son, and Guilherme Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter and Richard Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter are sons of Frederico Carlos Gerdau Johannpeter. Guilherme Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter and Richard Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter are brothers.

### Arrangements

Gerdau has no agreement of any kind with shareholders, clients, suppliers or other parties with respect to the election of its officers or directors. Except as described in this document, there are no pending legal proceedings to which any Board Member, Executive Officer or Advisory Council is a party against the Company. Apart from statutory severance benefits, none of the Board Members, Executive Officers or Advisory Council is entitled to any contractual benefits upon termination of employment.

#### **Table of Contents**

### B. COMPENSATION

The employees compensation system is divided into two portions: a fixed salary and a variable pay linked to performance.

The fixed portion of the compensation is constantly monitored and compared to market benchmarks in order to maintain parity with the good market practices as adopted by other companies. The variable portion of the compensation package is tied to annual goals. These goals are measured against standards clearly specified that are intended to support and motivate overachievement of individual and teams results.

The human resources policy states and recognizes co-workers as being strategic to the business.

The Company conducts evaluations based on several different methodologies, including competence mapping, to track the managerial skills of its executives. Competence mapping aims to identify the degree of alignment of executives with the Company s strategies and business management and to monitor individual development.

In 2017, the Directors and Executive officers of Gerdau were paid a total of R\$ 54.9 million in total remuneration as salary, variable remuneration, benefits, social charges, and termination. The variable remuneration of directors is determined based on Gerdau s financial results and individual performance evaluation. Fiscal Council members are not eligible for variable renumeration.

Gerdau Group sponsors Pension Plans for its subsidiaries in Brazil and abroad. About 7% of participants are in the Defined Benefit plans and 93% in a Defined Contribution plan.

During 2017, Gerdau s contribution to the Gerdau Plan with respect to the executive officers amounted to R\$1.2 million to the Defined Contribution Plan. This sum includes only that portion of contributions for executives who do not currently receive retirement benefits. These benefits are in no way different from those offered to the other employees of the Company.

On April 30, 2003, Gerdau s shareholders approved a new compensation program for strategic employees in the Company known as the Long Term Incentive Program. This program foresees the grant of options of the Company s Preferred Shares, on an annual basis, representing 20% of the annual base salary of each executive and, for the Directors and Executive Offices, an additional entrance bonus equivalent to 30% of the annual salary which latter was eliminated as of April 28, 2005. From 2005 on, in order to align their potential total compensation to market measures, the Board members were granted a number of shares representing 120% of their base salary. This modification of the long term incentive program was approved by the Compensation and Succession Committee in February 2006. In 2007, the Compensation and Succession Committee approved a change in the grant to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and the Chief Operating Officer (COO) to the equivalent of 50% of their annual base salaries. In order to align the potential total compensation to market measures, the Compensation and Succession Committee approved respectively in 2012 and in 2013, to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and to the Chief Operating Officer (COO) a change to the grant to 75% and then to 120% of their annual base salaries and to the Vice-Presidents to 30% and then to 40%. In order to align the potential total compensation to market, the Compensation and Succession Committee approved a change to 2018 in the grant to the Chief

Executive Officer (CEO) to the equivalent of 150% of his annual base salary, Board Members up to 100% and VP s to 50%.

The intent of such Program to attract and assure the long-term commitment of executives by allowing them to share in the growth of the Company, thereby enhancing the sense of participation in the business. (See Item 10. Additional Information B. Memorandum and Articles of Association).

To meet the effort of aligning globally both the compensation programs and the business needs, the Human Resources team, supported by the HAY Group Consultancy, an expert in compensation related matters, reviewed the Long Term Compensation Program in order to tie a significant part of this compensation to a long term financial metric, in this case the ROCE (Return on Capital Employed), which was submitted to and approved by the Gerdau Compensation and Succession Committee during the meeting held on April 28, 2010. The Chief Executive Officer (CEO and Director positions will have part of their Long Term Compensation tied to ROCE (Return on Capital Employed) calculated on a yearly basis by comparing the actual ROCE against the one foreseen in the Strategic Plan.

In a shareholders meeting, held on September 19, 2013, changes to the Program were approved to better support the fulfillment of long term goals. These changes consisted of the inclusion of new vehicles such as Restricted Shares, Performance Shares, Differed Shares and also allowed participants to convert voluntarily until November 17, 2013, their Stock Options or Share Appreciation Rights to Restricted Shares, through a calculation methodology that assured that there would be equivalent fair value.

The fair value calculation was determined by a specialized external consultancy and the trinomial evaluation method was used. The Restricted Shares resulting from the conversion will be exercised in five equal instalments on the following schedule:

### Table of Contents

December 9, 2013, March 20, 2015, March 20, 2016, March 20, 2017 and March 20, 2018. The Compensation and Succession Committee has approved all stock option grants since the program begun. Share figures have been retroactively adjusted for all periods to reflect the bonus issue of one share for each share held in April 2004, the bonus issue of one share for every two shares held in April 2005, the bonus issue of one share for every two shares held in April 2006 and the bonus issue of one share for each share held in June 2008.

The Long Term Incentive grants distributed to the Board of Directors and Executive Committee are as follows (see Consolidated Financial Statements Note 24 for a complete summary of the stock option plans):

Exercise Price:	R\$ 6,78	R\$ 10.58	R\$ 10.58	R\$ 12.86	R\$ 17.50	R\$ 26.19	R\$ 14.91	R\$ 29.12	R\$ 22,61	R\$ 14.42	R\$ 18.58
Grant Date:									30-dez-10		30-dez-12
Vesting Date:	2-jan-09	2-jan-10	2-jan-08	2-jan-11	2-jan-12	2-jan-13	2-jan-14	2-jan-15	2-jan-16	2-jan-17	2-jan-18
Expiration Date:	3						30-dez-18			30-dez-21	30-dez-22
Total Options Granted to											
Directors and Executive											
Officers	580.054	505.648	253.171	1.077.060	816.489	615.739	1.183.845	953.657	624.020	889.577	828.278
Exercised Options	580.054	485.497	253.171	25.272	0	0	16.494	1.825	2.953	4.560	3.378
Cancelled Options	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	320.162	390.658	496.641	258.267
Balance Options	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	198.000
Options converted to											
Restricted Share	0	20.151	0	1.051.788	816.489	615.739	1.167.351	631.670	230.409	388.376	368.633
Grant Price:	R\$ 16,50	R\$ 18,36	R\$ 9,65	R\$ 4,29	R\$ 11,12						
Grant Date:	1-set-13	1-jan-14	1-jan-15	1-jan-16	1-jan-17						
Vesting Date:	1-mar-18	1-mar-19	1-mar-20	1-mar-21	1-mar-21						
Expiration Date:	0-jan-00	0-jan-00	0-jan-00	0-jan-00	0-jan-00						
Total Restricted Share											
(Conversion)	2.746.821	0	0	0	0						
Exercised Restricted Share											
(Conversion)	2.669.101	0	0	0	0						
Cancelled Restricted Share											
(Conversion)	0	0	0	0	0						
Balance Restricte Share											
(Conversion)	77.720	0	0	0	0						
Grant Restricted Share	0	192.453		1.497.333	642.340						
Exercised Restricted Share	0	120.457	152.901	316.530	0						
Cancelled Restricted Share	0		0	18.476	0						
Balance Restricte Share	0	71.996		1.162.327	642.340						
Grant Performance Share	0	739.568	1.421.727	2.078.967	923.233						
Grant Performance Share -											
Performance Adjustment					0						
Exercised Performance Share	0	80.786	881.801	0	0						
Cancelled Performance Share	0	373.114	28.683	0	0						
Balance Performance Share	0	285.668	511.243	2.078.967	923.233						

# C. BOARD PRACTICES

Gerdau has a historical commitment to good corporate governance practices and to strengthening the stock markets, which is why it takes part in Level 1 of the São Paulo Stock Exchange (Bovespa) Differentiated Corporate Governance program (since 2001 in the case of Gerdau S.A. and since 2003 for Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A.).

Furthermore, Gerdau S.A and Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A also have an information disclosure policy that defines the criteria guiding investor relations, including the announcement of relevant acts and facts. The aim is to maintain a fast and efficient flow of data while respecting the rules of secrecy and confidentiality. This policy covers controlling shareholders, officers and managers, members of the Board of Directors and Board of Auditors and any organizations or persons with technical or consultative functions which, as a result of their responsibilities, function or position, have access to information concerning the Gerdau Companies.

The structure is composed of three levels and has maintained the existing governing bodies: the Board of Directors, the Executive Committee and the Board of Officers.

**Board of Directors:** The Board of Directors is responsible for determining the broad direction of the Gerdau s business. The Board may have up to eleven (11) members; currently there are three independent Board members. The Board has five (5) Committees: Compensation, People, Corporate Governance, Finance and Strategy. According to the Ordinary General Shareholders Meeting, held on April 20, 2017, the members of the Board of Directors, whose terms of office expire on April 30, 2018, are:

#### Chairman

Claudio Johannpeter (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5)

#### Members

André Bier Gerdau Johannpeter (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5)

Richard Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter (3), (4) and (5)

Affonso Celso Pastore (1) and (3)

Aod Cunha de Moraes Junior (3) and (4)

Fernando Fontes Iunes (1), (3) and (4)

Table of Contents
(1) Member of the Compensation Committee
(2) Member of the People Committee
(3) Member of the Corporate Governance Committee
(4) Member of the Finance Committee
(5) Member of the Strategy Committee
Other Committee members:
Guilherme Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5)

The Committees created to support the Board of Directors are:

Gustavo Werneck da Cunha (1), (2), (4) e (5)

Table of Contents

Compensation Committee: evaluate compensation plans, benefits and pensions of directors and strategic executives; review of general wage increases; general definition of global values of variable remuneration and grant of stock options; review of compensation policies; participate in the evaluation process of the main executives of the Company.

*People Committee*: recommend policies for selection, retention and succession of directors and strategic executives of the Company; review and monitoring of the training programs for strategic managers and executives, suggesting alternatives to their professional development; review general HR strategies.

Corporate Governance Committee: responsible for, among other functions, keeping the members updated about the trends and benchmarks of Corporate Governance; evaluating the recommendations of the agents of capital markets and financial and specialized agencies, to recommend to the Board principles and guidelines of Corporate Governance; reviewing and commenting on the information relating to Corporate Governance contained in the official documents of the Company for dissemination to the market and evaluating the performance of the Board as a whole.

*Finance Committee*: responsible for supporting the Board in financial matters, including follow-up of the financial results of the Company, debt and leverage levels and targets, liquidity position and cash flows, capital structure, capital allocation, stock price and financial market trends, review of the financial and hedging policies of the Company.

Strategy Committee: responsible for supporting the Board in the formulation of general policy guidelines of the Company; providing recommendations to the Board regarding policies and guidelines of business by product line and market; providing opinion on the investment program presented annually and recommend its approval; opining on proposed mergers and acquisitions, monitoring the political environment, economic and social from the perspective of the Gerdau s business, as well as trends in the steel industry and evaluating the impacts of the development on the Company s business, among other activities.

<b>Board of Executive Officers:</b> Statutory Board whose members are responsible for the representation of the company and performance of the acts needed for the company s standard operations. The members of the Statutory Board of Executive Officers are:
Chief Executive Officer (CEO):
Gustavo Werneck da Cunha
Vice-Presidents:
Francisco Deppermann Fortes
Vice-President, Chief Financial officer (CFO) and Investor Relations Officer: Harley Lorentz Scardoelli
Officers:
André Brickmann Areno
Cesar Obino da Rosa Peres
Fernando Pessanha Santos
Fladimir Batista Lopes Gauto
Marcos Eduardo Faraco Wahrhaftig

Mauro de Paula

#### **Table of Contents**

Other Committees created to Support the Management: In order to provide support to the Management several committees were created and are responsible for advising on specific matters, such as the Risk Committee and the Disclosure Committee.

Corporate Structure: Gerdau s corporate structure evolved to help the business by adding value in three ways: being guardian of the governance and brand, image and values; optimizing the efficiency of Gerdau s activities through optimization of scale and leveraging capabilities to deliver value above what individual businesses could generate autonomously. The Governance Guardian areas, such as Finance and Planning; Accounting; Com., Public Affairs, Gerdau Institute; Legal, Compliance, Corp. Security; Internal Audit and Environment, Health and Safety, protects shareholders interests and manages relevant risks to long-term sustainability. The Scale Optimizer areas, such as Information Technology; Procurement; Shared Services and Gerdau International Trade, optimize resources and achieve economies of scale. The Advantage Accelerators areas, such as Metallics; Marketing and Sales; Industrial, Engineering; People; Innovation and Management System, exploit Gerdau's differentiating capabilities in the Business Divisions.

All members of the Board of Directors and the Board of Executive Officers are elected for one-year terms, with re-election or re-appointment permitted. Members of the Board of Directors are appointed at the Ordinary General Meeting of Shareholders while members of the Board of Executive Officers are elected at meetings of the Board of Directors.

# **Advisory Board**

At the Extraordinary and Ordinary General Meeting of April 29, 2015, given that the changes in the Company s Bylaws were approved, the Board of Directors installed and elected the Advisory Board (Conselho Consultivo) that began its duties on May 1, 2015.

The Advisory Board is responsible for issuing an opinion on the matters submitted thereto by the Board of Directors.

### Chairman:

Jorge Gerdau Johannpeter

### Members:

Germano Hugo Gerdau Johannpeter

Klaus Gerdau Johannpeter

Frederico Carlos Gerdau Johannpeter

### **JORGE GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1936)**

- Education: Degree in Law from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) in 1961.
- Experience: In May 2015, he became the Chairman of the Advisory Board of Gerdau S.A. and Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. He has worked at Gerdau since 1954. He became an Executive Officer in 1971 and was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors in 1973. From 2002, after the implementation of new corporate governance structure, until December 2006, Jorge Johannpeter also held the position of Chief Executive Officer (CEO). From 1983 to April 2015, he served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A. and its parent company Metalurgica Gerdau S.A., a publicly listed company and Gerdau s holding company, whose core business is the manufacturing of steel products in general; and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias, a company that is part of the same group as Gerdau S.A. and whose main activity is the participation in the capital of other companies. On January 2, 2007, Jorge Gerdau Johannpeter retired from the Gerdau Executive Committee and, since then and until April 2015, he served exclusively as a member of the Board of Directors as its President.
- Other activities: Member of the Economic and Social Development Council (CDES) of the Brazilian Government. Founded of the Gaucho Quality and Productivity Program (PGQP) and Brazil Competitive Movement (MBC). He is a member of the International Quality Academy, of the Brazilian Quality Academy and member of the board of the National Quality Foundation (FNQ). In the areas of education and culture, he leads the governing board of the All for Education Movement and of the Ibere Camargo Foundation, he is also member of the board of Volunteer Partners.

### FREDERICO CARLOS GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1942)

- Education: Degree in Business Administration from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) and has a master s degree in Business, Finance, Costs and Investments from the University of Cologne, Germany.
- Experience: In May 2015, he became a member of the Advisory Board of Gerdau S.A. and Metalurgica Gerdau S.A. He has worked at Gerdau since 1961. He became an Executive Officer in 1971, and from 1973 to 2002, served as a member of the Board of Directors. In 2002, under the new corporate governance structure, he became Vice-Chairman of the Executive Committee of Gerdau S.A., a position he held until December 2006. From January 2007 until April 2015, he served as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A., its parent company Metalurgica Gerdau S.A. and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias.

### **Table of Contents**

# GERMANO HUGO GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1932)

- Education: Degree in Business Administration from the Fundação Getúlio Vargas.
- Professional experience: In May 2015, he became a member of the Advisory Board of Gerdau S.A. and Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. He has worked at Gerdau in since 1951. He became an Executive Officer in 1971, and from 1973 to 2015, he served as a member of the Board of Directors. From 2002 until April 2015, he served as Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A., Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias.

#### **KLAUS GERDAU JOHANNPETER (born in 1935)**

- Education: Degree in Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering for the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) in 1958.
- Professional experience: In May 2015, he became a member of the Advisory Board of Gerdau S.A. and Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. He has worked for Gerdau since 1954. He became an Executive Officer in 1971 and from 1973 to 2015, he served as a member of the Board of Directors. Until his retirement from the Executive Committee in 2007, he was the main coordinator of the technical development of Gerdau s industrial operations. From 2002 until April 2015, he served as Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A., Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A., and Seiva S.A. Florestas e Indústrias. In addition, he has been the Chairman of the Gerdau Institute, the governing body of Gerdau s social projects, since it was founded in 2005.

### **Board of Auditors**

Under Brazilian Corporate Law, the board of auditors ( *Conselho Fiscal* ) is a shareholder nominated audit board and an independent corporate body of the board of directors, management and the company s external auditors. The board of auditors has not typically been equivalent to or comparable with a U.S. audit committee; its primary responsibility has been to monitor management s activities, review the financial statements, and report its findings to the shareholders.

Pursuant to an exemption under Section 10A-3 of the SEC rules concerning the audit committees of listed companies, a foreign private issuer (such as the Company) does not need to have a separate audit committee composed of independent members if it has a Board of Auditors established and selected pursuant to its home country s legal or listing provisions expressly requiring or permitting such a board and if such a board meets certain requirements. Pursuant to this exemption, a board of auditors can exercise the required duties and responsibilities of an U.S. audit committee to the extent permissible under Brazilian Corporate Law. To comply with the SEC rules, the Board of Auditors must meet the following standards: it must be separate from the full board of directors, its members must not be elected by management, no executive officer may be a member, and Brazilian law must set forth standards for the independence of the members. In order to qualify for exemption, the Board of Auditors must, to the extent permitted by Brazilian law:

- be responsible for the appointment, retention, compensation and oversight of the external auditors (including the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditors regarding financial reporting);
- be responsible for establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, and procedures for the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- have the authority to engage independent counsel and other advisors as deemed necessary, to carry out its duties; and
- receive appropriate funding from the Company for payment of compensation to the external auditors, for any advisors and ordinary administrative expenses.

As a foreign private issuer, the Company decided to modify its Board of Auditors to comply with the exemption requirements. Accordingly, the Ordinary General Meeting of Shareholders held on April 28, 2005 amended the Company s by-laws to modify the duties of the Board of Auditors and the Board of Directors, and, on the same date, approved the delegation of certain additional responsibilities to the Board of Auditors. The Board of Auditors operates pursuant to a charter (regimento interno) that contemplates the activities described above to the extent permitted by Brazilian Law and is compliant with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the pertinent regulations, and the requirements of the New York Stock Exchange and the Board of Auditors.

Because Brazilian Corporate Law does not permit the board of directors to delegate responsibility for the appointment, retention and compensation of the external auditors and does not provide the board or the board of auditors with the authority to resolve disagreements between management and the external auditors regarding financial reporting, the board of auditors cannot fulfill these functions. Therefore, in addition to its oversight responsibilities, the board of auditors may only make recommendations to the

#### **Table of Contents**

board of directors with respect to the appointment, retention and compensation of the external auditors. Likewise, the board of auditors may only make recommendations to management and the board with regard to the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditors. This limited scope of authority is a key difference between the board of auditors and the customary authority of an audit committee as a full committee of the board of directors.

Under Brazilian Corporate Law, members of the board of auditors of a company are not allowed to be members of the board of directors, hold executive office, or be employed in any other position within that of the company or its subsidiaries or controlled companies. In addition, a member of the board of auditors cannot be spouse or relative of any member of the company s management. The Brazilian Corporate Law requires that members of the board of auditors receive a remuneration at least 10% of the average amount paid to each executive officer; and, also, that a board of auditors be composed of a minimum of three and a maximum of five members and their respective alternates.

As part of the adaptation of its Board of Auditors to the regulations, the Company has installed a permanent (standing) Board of Auditors currently composed of five members and their alternates who are elected at the Ordinary General Meeting of Shareholders with term of office to run until the next Ordinary General Meeting of Shareholders following their election, reelection being permitted. Under Brazilian Corporate Law, holders of Preferred Shares have the right to elect through a separate vote, one member of the board of auditors to represent their interests. Likewise, minority groups of shareholders with voting shares also have the right to elect one member of the board of auditors through a separate vote. However, irrespective of circumstances, the common shareholders have the right to elect the majority of the members of the board of auditors. Set forth below are the names, ages and positions of the members of the Company s Board of Auditors and their respective alternates, since April 29, 2015.

Name	Birthday	Member Position	Year First Elected
Bolívar Charneski	08/22/1950	Effective	2011
Geraldo Toffanello	10/12/1950	Effective	2014
Carlos Roberto Schröder	02/19/1940	Effective	2015
Herculano Aníbal Alves	27/02/1953	Effective	2017
Celene Carvalho de Jesus	10/07/1955	Effective	2017
Tarcicio Beuren	15/11/1953	Alternate	2017
Artur Cesar Brenner Peixoto	09/29/1942	Alternate	2014
Roberto Pacheco Walcher	21/11/1956	Alternate	2017
Paulo Roberto Batista Machado	16/07/1977	Alternate	2017

The Shareholder s Ordinary Meeting has determined that Bolívar Charneski is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the rules adopted by the SEC concerning the disclosure of financial experts. Each member of the Board of Auditors has acquired significant financial experience and exposure to accounting and financial issues.

### **BOLÍVAR CHARNESKI (born in 1950)**

- Education: Degree in Accounting in 1974 and participant in a professional exchange program at PricewaterhouseCoopers in Atlanta, GA, USA.
- Experience: Founder and partner since 1988 of Charneski Contadores Associados (up to 2009, Charneski Auditores & Consultores), a company settled in Porto Alegre (RS), where he was technically responsible for

independent auditing and consulting services. Since 2009 dedicates to advising companies and organizations in the fields of Governance, Boards, Management, Accounting and Board of Auditors Board of Auditors member (assigned as Financial Expert for SOX purposes) of Gerdau S.A. since 2011. Board of Auditors Board of Auditors member of Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A., since 2017. Board member certified by Instituto IBGC Instituto Brasileiro de Governança Corporativa (Brazilian Corporate Governance Institute), where he acted as a member of the Coordination Committee of the South Chapter. Advisory Board Member of family-owned companies. He was acting Partner (1st elected in Brazil) of Price Waterhouse (1971-1988), where he was also one of the founders of the Accounting and Audit Commission. Former director in various management terms of the IBRACON Instituto dos Auditores Independentes do Brasil (Brazilian Institute of Independent Auditors), having presided over the 6th Regional Section and serving twice as Director of IBRACON in the national level. Board of Auditors Board of Auditorsmember of Grendene SA from 2011 to 2013. He was also a Board of Auditors Board of Auditorsmember of Forjas Taurus SA from 1998 to 2007. He is also the author of articles about business and economic scenarios, corporate governance, management, accounting and tax.

#### **GERALDO TOFFANELLO (born in 1950)**

- Education: Degree in accounting from Faculdade Porto-Alegrense de Ciências Contábeis e Administrativas and Postgraduate education in Accounting from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS).
- Experience: He started his career at Gerdau in 1970, as tax bookkeeping assistant, and was promoted later to manager of the Tax Accounting area. He also served as manager of Accounting and Bookkeeping in Sapucaia do Sul. In 1980, he was transferred to Gerdau Açonorte, as the Accountant responsible for the northeast region companies, being promoted to Accounting Manager of this

### Table of Contents

regional office in 1981. In 1983, he returned to Gerdau in Porto Alegre/RS to work at the Accounting department and also at the holding company. In 1984, he was promoted to General Manager of Accounting and Internal Audit, serving in the corporate areas of these two processes. In 1988, he was promoted to Accounting Director and later served as Accounting Director a position he held until retiring in 2012, when retired. Since 2013, he has been a member of the Board of Auditors for several companies, and he is currently a member of the Board of Auditorss of: Gerdau S.A, Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A and Ultrapar S.A. He is Founding Partner of Empresa Luzes do Mundo Ltda. He works with social entities, being a Board Member of Casa Menino Jesus de Praga and Vice President of Volunteer Partners.

### **CARLOS ROBERTO SCHRODER (born in 1940)**

- Education: Degree in Accounting from the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS) in 1968.
- Experience: He worked in the following companies: (i) Petróleo Brasileiro SA PETROBRAS, a listed company whose main activity is the prospecting, extraction, refining, processing, trade and transport of oil from wells, shale and other rocks, its derivatives, natural gas and other fluid hydrocarbons, as Head of Cost Sector from 1966 to 1971; (ii) Siderúrgica Riograndense SA, from 1971 to 1973 as Assistant at Cost Department, and from 1973 to 1976 as Chief Accountant; (Iii) Metalurgica Gerdau SA, from 1973 to 1976 as Chief Accountant; (Iv) Companhia Siderurgica da Guanabara Cosigua, former name of Gerdau SA from 1977 to 1981 as Accounting Manager; (v) Gerdau Group and Siderúrgica Laisa SA Uruguay from 1981 to 1983 as Accounting Manager; (vi) Siderúrgica Riograndense SA and Siderurgica Guaira SA, from 1983 to 1989 as Administrative and Accounting Director; (vii) Usina Siderúrgica da Bahia SA Usiba, 1989-1996, as Executive Director; (viii) Siderrúrgica Açonorte SA, Usina Siderúrgica da Bahia SA Usiba and Usina Siderúrgica Cearense SA, from 1996 to 1998, as Executive Director. Currently, he is a Board of Auditors member of Metalurgica Gerdau SA and Gerdau SA.

### **HERCULANO ANÍBAL ALVES (born in 1953)**

- Education: Degree in Economics by PUC/SP with a post-graduation in Financial Management and a Master degree in Finance and Investments at EAESP-FGV. Also holds a Governance, Risk and Compliance Certificate by Risk University KPMG, a Portfolio Manager Certification by CVM and ANBIMA (CGA).
- Experience: Worked in the financial market, as investment director, variable income manager and credit analyst at BRAM Bradesco Asset Management, at ABN AMRO Bank, Unibanco and Banco Bozzano Simonsen, and in the administrative and financial area of the bus company Vila Carrão was Board member of Marfrig Brasil Foods (2015 Nov / 16), was member of the Board of Auditors of the Private Equity Technology Fund of GP (2001-05), was member of the Board of Auditors of the Liquidity of Bradesco Templeton (1998 -01) and partner of Araxá Investimentos de (2015 2017). He is currently (i) Board Member and Member of the Statutory Audit Committee of Tim Brasil (since 2015); (ii) Member of the Board of Auditors of Cielo (since 2015), (iii) Member of the Board of Auditors of Gerdau SA (since 2017); (v) Substitute member in the Private Equity Fund of 2Bcapital and (vi) Partner of Barigui Gestão de Recursos (since Nov / 17).

#### **CELENE CARVALHO DE JESUS (born in 1955)**

- Education: Graduated in Accounting Sciences from UniCEUB Centro Universitário de Brasília (1977 1982), with MBA in Financial Institutions Management from Universidade Católica de Braília (2001 2002) and Postgraduate in Managerial Accounting from FGV Fundação Gatúlio Vargas (1989).
- Experience: Executive Manager/Accountant of PREVI Caixa de Previdência dos Funcionários do Banco do Brasil (2002 2007) and Senior Analyst at the Accounting Department of Banco do Brasil (1999 2002). She was a member of the Board of Directors of FIAGO Participações in Clearance sale (2016). She acted as effective member of Auditing Committee of Banco do Brasil (2008 2012). She served as Member of Board of Auditors of CPFL Energia (2013 2016), Cooperforte (2007), Cemig (2007 and 2008), Embraer (2003 2005), Embratel Participações (2006), PREVI (1996 1998) and Sociedade de Transportes Coletivos de Brasília (1995/1996). She is a Fiscal Counselor certified by Instituto Brasileiro de Governança Corporativa IBGC. She has served on the Board of Auditors of Gerdau S.A. since May 2017.

## D. EMPLOYEES

Work Force	Brazil	Other Countries	Total
2011	23.516	19.304	42.820
2012	22.658	19.211	41.869
2013	22.278	19.337	41.615
2014	20.169	19.892	40.061
2015	16.495	18.650	35.145
2016	14.960	15.054	30.014
2017	14.038	14.574	28.612

Extended Work			
Force*	Brazil	Other Countries	Total
2011	7.734	3.799	11.186
2012	8.147	3.303	11.450
2013	7.637	4.128	11.765
2014	6.583	4.201	10.784
2015	5.406	3.461	8.867
2016	4.992	2.970	7.962
2017	5.544	2.701	8.245

<sup>\*</sup>Outsourced corresponds to employees of third-party service providers of Gerdau which provide, as employees of those providers, services directly to Gerdau in areas that are not the core business of Gerdau.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company employed 28,612 at its industrial units, excluding joint ventures, 49% of this total is based in Brazil and the remainder in South America, North America and India, which have 4,566, 9.210, and 798 employees, respectively.

As labor unions in Brazil and other Countries in Latin America and Europe are organized on a regional basis, the Company has no nationwide agreements with its employees. 38% of Gerdau employees are unionized.

Gerdau maintains good working conditions at its mills and consequently has what it believes to be a comparatively low employee turnover rate.

Gerdau maintain good relations with employees. To maintain such a good working environment, the Company provides development and training opportunities, team-building programs and transparent management system. Compensation programs are designed to meet employee s financial interests with those of Gerdau shareholders.

#### E. STOCK OWNERSHIP

The following table shows the individual holdings of shares in preferred and common stock in Gerdau S.A. for each director and executive officer as of January 31, 2017.

	Common Shares		Preferred Shares (with restricted voting	
Shareholder	(with voting rights)	%	rights)	%
Claudio Johannpeter			313,030	0.03
André Bier Gerdau Johannpeter			509,011	0.04
Richard Chagas Gerdau Johannpeter			21,419	0.00
Affonso Celso Patore			31,669	0.00
Fernando Fontes Iunes			3,690	0.00
Aod Cunha				
Harley Lorentz Scardoelli			16,521	0.00
Francisco Deppermann Fortes			60,215	0.00
Gustavo Werneck da Cunha			5,956	0.00
Andre Brickmann Areno			6,982	0.00
Cesar Obino da Rosa Peres			937	0.00
Marcos Eduardo Faraco Wahrhaftig				
Fladimir Batista Lopes Gauto				
Mauro de Paula				
Fernando Pessanha Santos			4,091	0.00
TOTAL			973,521	0.80

The Company has different employee stock option plans for each of its subsidiaries. See NOTE 25 Long-Term Incentive Plans in its Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for further details.

The following table shows the remaining vested options, the restricted shares resulted from the stock option conversion and 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 awards (all Gerdau S.A. preferred shares) to each director and executive officer until January 31, 2017.

		Stock O	ptions			Restricted S	Share Units		Pe Grant with performance	rformance S	Share Units	
Names	Grant	Exercised	Cancelled	Balance	Grant	Exercised	Cancelled	Balance	adjustment	Exercised	Cancelled	Balance
Jorge Gerdau												
Johannpeter	320.386	0	320.386	0	634.776	634.776	0	0	463.850	335.814	128.036	0
Germano H G	101 001		101 001		= 4.4. < <b>=</b> 2	= 4.4. < <del>=</del> 2			226.226	162.045	(2.200	
Johannpeter	191.881	0	191.881	0	544.672	544.672	0	0	226.236	163.847	62.389	0
Klaus Gerdau Johannpeter	191.881	0	191.881	0	544.672	544.672	0	0	226.236	163.847	62.389	0
Frederico C G	191.001	U	191.001	U	344.072	344.072	U	U	220.230	103.047	02.309	U
Johannpeter	281.485	0	281.485	0	607.488	607.488	0	0	391.180	283,216	107.964	0
Claudio	201.100		2011100	Ů	0071100	0071100	Ů	·	271.100	200.210	1071501	Ü
Johannpeter	185.976	0	147.225	38,751	996.203	275.931	0	720.272	1.312.535	0	0	1.312.535
Affonso Celso												
Pastore	28.929	0	20.559	8.370	90.457	46.739	7.558	36.160	48.049	0	653	47.396
Andre Bier												
Johannpeter	231.158	0	154.412	76.746	1.179.677	314.980	0	864.697	1.595.647	0		1.595.647
Expedite Luz	41.319	0	41.319	0	94.876	87.318	7.558	0	56.229	15.863	40.366	0
Francisco D												
Fortes	33.027	0	18.387	14.640	162.532	50.039	0	112.493	209.130	0	0	209.130
Guilherme												
Gerdau	109.759	12.716	49.496	47.547	304.206	81.186	0	223.020	394.593	0	0	394,593
Johannpeter Harley	109.759	12./10	49,490	47.547	304.200	01.100	U	223.020	394.393	U	U	394.393
Lorentz												
Scardoelli	16,987	0	11.653	5,334	92.026	22.388	0	69,638	123,209	0	0	123,209
Fernando								0.1000				
Fontes Iunes	0	0	0	0	32.170	4.644	0	27.526	0	0	0	0
Richard												
Gerdau												
Johannpeter	0	0	0	0	35.530	5.316	3.360	26.854	0	0	0	0
Gustavo												
Werneck da						.=						
Cunha	0	0	0	0	46.802	17.811	0	28.991	49.000	0	0	49.000
Fladimir												
Batista Lopes Gauto	19.394	0	12.782	6,612	57.578	21.030	0	36,548	67.601	0	0	67,601
Total	1.652.182	12.716	1.441.466		5.423.664	3.258.989	-	2.146.199	5.163.495	962.587	401.797	0

The information of exercise price, grant date, vesting date and expiration date are available in the stock option table in Item 6.B Compensation.

The Extraordinary Shareholders Meeting held on September 19, 2013 approved the amendment to the Preferred Stock Option Plan, allowing participants to convert their Stock Options already granted but not yet exercised into Restricted Shares in which restriction in this case is the vesting period. Said conversion was based on the fair value of the option calculated by an independent consulting firm. Bloomberg was contracted to perform the equivalence calculation.

## ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

# A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

As of January 31, 2018, Gerdau S.A. had 571,929,945 common shares and 1,127,341,350 non-voting preferred shares outstanding (excluding treasury stock). Of the two classes of stock traded in the market, only the common stock carries voting rights. Under the terms of the Company s bylaws, however, specific rights are assured to the non-voting preferred stock. See the bylaws of Gerdau S.A. attached to this Annual Report.

The table below presents certain information as of January 31, 2018, regarding (i) any person known to the Company as the owner of more than 5% of Gerdau S.A. s outstanding common stock, (ii) any person known to the Company as the owner of more than 5% of Gerdau S.A. s outstanding preferred stock, and (iii) the total amount of the common and preferred stock owned by the members of the board of directors and executive officers of the Gerdau S.A. as a group.

Shareholder	Common Shares	%	Preferred Shares	%
Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A.	554,636,718	96.69	98,733,314	8.62
Blackrock INC.			57,457,132	5.0
Members of the board of directors and executive officers				
as a group (9 members)			973,521	0.80

#### Table of Contents

Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. is a holding company that directly and indirectly controls all Gerdau companies in Brazil and abroad. Metalúrgica Gerdau and its subsidiaries hold 96.69% of the voting capital stock of Gerdau S.A. and thus have the ability to control the Company s Board of Directors as well as its management and operations.

On January 31, 2018 there were 283,331,178 ADRs outstanding, representing 24.7% of Gerdau S.A. preferred shares and the number of record holders were 39.

#### B. RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company s transactions with related parties consist of (i) loans, (ii) commercial operations and (iii) the payment of guarantees to some controlling companies. See Note 18 to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Related Party Transactions) for further information.

- (i) Gerdau S.A. maintains loans with some of its subsidiaries and other affiliates through loan contracts, which are repaid under conditions similar to those prevailing in the open market. Loan agreements between Brazilian companies are adjusted by the monthly variation in the CDI (interbank deposit rate). The agreements with foreign companies are adjusted by contracted charges plus foreign exchange variation, when applicable.
- (ii) Commercial operations between Gerdau S.A. and its subsidiaries or related parties basically consist of transactions involving the purchase and sale of inputs and products. These transactions are carried out under the terms and conditions established in the contract between the parties and under prevailing market conditions. The commercial operations include payments relating to loan guarantees.
- (iii) The Company holds marketable securities in investment funds managed by a bank. These marketable securities comprise time deposits and debentures issued by major Brazilian banks and treasury bills issued by the Brazilian government.
- (iv) The Company pays a fee of 0.95% per year for debt guaranteed by a controlling related-party company.

The Company s transactions with related parties are presented below:

			Original A	Amount		Termination	Outstand	ing Amount Largest amount
T4.o	INTRA-GROUP AGREEMENTS	Relationship	In thousands of R\$	Date	Maturity or Deadline	or extinction	December 31,	during the
Ite 1		with issuer	oi K\$	Date	Deadille	conditions	2017	period covered
,	S.A.P.I. de C.V. in financing from							
	Bank of America in the amount of							
	up to US\$30,000,000.00 at the date	Jointly-controlled				Settlement of		
	of the agreement.	entity	97,968	07/15/2016	In1_18	the agreement	88,607	97,967
2	•	Chility	71,700	07/13/2010	<b>Ju</b> 1 10	the agreement	00,007	71,701
_	in a loan with Citibank in the							
	amount of up to US\$40 million on	Jointly-controlled				Settlement of		
	the agreement s date.	entity	137,700	08/03/2015	Aug-18	the agreement	128,019	128,019
3	•		,		11.8		,	,
	la Nación regarding the financing of							
	Sipar Aceros SA s Melt Shop in the					Settlement of		
	amount of US\$105,000,000.00.	Subsidiary	229,808	10/04/2013	Sep-18	the agreement	20,020	332,682
4		~	,,		20p 20		,	000,000
	India Ltd., in financing to the Bank							
	of Tokyo in the amount of up to							
	INR 2,505,600,000.00, equivalent to							
	US\$40,000,000.00 at the date of the					Settlement of		
	agreement.	Subsidiary	92,996	09/06/2013	Sep-18	the agreement	132,320	132,328
5	Guarantee granted to Siderúrgica							
	Zuliana, C.A., in financing from							
	Citibank up to US\$15,000,000.00 at					Settlement of		
	the date of the agreement.	Subsidiary	50,010	12/13/2016	Dec-18	the agreement	33,080	47,526
$\epsilon$	Guarantee granted to Chilean							
	entities Armacero and Salomon							
	Sack in bilateral loans, in the total							
	amount of US\$65 million,							
	equivalent in Chilean pesos.	Subsidiary	214,793	12/21/2017	Dec-18	Maturity	226,700	226,700
7	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e							
	Longos SA in an agreement to							
	purchase and sell electricity with							
	Companhia de São Paulo, CESP, in							
	the current amount of					Settlement of		
	R\$7,007,262.85.	Subsidiary	7,007	11/30/2016	Dec-18	the agreement	7,007	7,007
8	2							
	S.A.P.I. de C.V., obtained a							
	financing from Sumitomo in the							
	amount of up to MXN							
	990,750,000,000.00, equivalent to	Taintly controlled				Cattlement of		
		Jointly-controlled	176,145	03/13/2014	Ion 10	Settlement of	165 627	183,134
Ç	agreement. Guarantee granted to the Gerdau	entity	170,143	03/13/2014	Jan-19	the agreement	165,637	105,154
	Steel India, in financing with							
	Citibank regarding working capital							
	loan, in the amount of up to					Settlement of		
	US\$1,500,000.00 equivalent in INR.	Subsidiary	5,363	02/20/2015	Feb-19	the agreement	155,370	155,370
10	Guarantee granted to the company	Buosiciary	3,303	02/20/2015	100 17	the agreement	133,370	133,370
-	Sipar Aceros S.A., in financing with							
	BBVA, in the amount of							
	US\$34,000,000.00 equivalent in					Settlement of		
	ARS.	Subsidiary	83,241	10/30/2014	Sep-19	the agreement	19,153	28,041
1	Co-guarantee for Gerdau Holdings	Subsidiary	2,188,125	11/24/2009		Settlement of	1,711,649	1,828,528
	Inc. in the 10-year Bond issued in	•				the agreement		
	November/2009 in an amount of up					-		
	to US\$1,25 billion. No							

4.0	remuneration.							
12	Guarantee for company Gerdau Açominas S.A. in a loan with BNDES in the amount of up to							
	R\$776,616,380.00 on the					Settlement of		
	agreement s date.	Subsidiary	776,616	12/04/2012	Jan-20	the agreement	206,972	303,859
13	Açominas S.A. in a loan with NCE							
	Banco do Brasil in the amount of up to R\$430 million on the agreement s					Settlement of		
	date.	Subsidiary	430,000	03/19/2014	Feb-20	the agreement	344,000	344,000
14	The Company is the guarantor of subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. in a loan with Banco do Brasil in the					Settlement of		
	amount of R\$660 million.	Subsidiary	660,000	09/24/2013	Aug-20	the agreement	535,000	585,000
15	The Company is the guarantor of subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. in a financing working capital with Citibank in the amount of R\$656,200,000.00 for a period of 5					Settlement of		
	years.	Subsidiary	656,200	10/30/2015	Oct-20	the agreement	656,200	656,200
16	Guarantee granted to subsidiaries and joint ventures in revolving credit lines of up to US\$800,000,000.00 with maturity in	Subsidiaryand Jointly-controlled						
17	October/2020.	entity		10/27/2015	Oct-20	Maturity	178,200	428,000
17	Guarantee for company Gerdau Corsa S.AP.I de C.V. in a loan with BBVA in the amount of US\$150	Jointly-controlled				Settlement of		
	million equivalent to MXN.	entity	580,665	12/14/2015	Dec-20	the agreement	417,958	462,109
18	The Company is the guarantor of subsidiary Sipar Aceros S.A., in a financing granted by Banco Patagônia in the amount of US\$21,023,641.08 equivalent in		01.575	10/20/2015	D 40	Settlement of	10.501	10.165
19	ARS. Co-guarantee for Gerdau Trade Inc.	Subsidiary	81,575	10/30/2015	Dec-20	the agreement	12,521	18,165
1)	in the 10-year Bond issued in 2010 in an amount of up to US\$1,25					Settlement of		
20	billion Guarantee for Gerdau Açominas	Subsidiary	2,117,750	10/01/2010	Jan-21	the agreement	1,570,546	3,395,619
	S.A. in financings and the opening of a letter of credit for expansion projects and the acquisition of equipment in an amount of up to US\$291,959 thousand. No remuneration.	Subsidiary	437,387	06/16/2011	Feb-21	Settlement of the agreement	416,099	457,718
	US\$13,063,357.28 equivalent in	Ck -: 4:	40.225	00/21/2016	C 21	Settlement of	24.226	41 175
22	ARS. Co-guarantee granted to Gerdau	Subsidiary	42,335	09/21/2016	Sep-21	the agreement	34,226	41,175
	Corsa S.A.P.I. de C.V., borrower of local credit line, in the amount of US\$330,000,000.00, equivalent in	Jointly-controlled	1 110 525	12/07/2017	<b>5</b> . 41	Settlement of	1.105.655	1044564
23	MXN. Co-guarantee for Gerdau Trade Inc.	entity	1,118,535	12/07/2016	Dec-21	the agreement	1,125,655	1,244,564
23	in the 10-year Bond issued in April/2013 in an amount of up to	C1:::d:	1 501 275	04/15/2012	A 22	Settlement of	1 702 201	1 702 200
24	US\$750,000,000.00. Co-guarantee for GTL Trade	Subsidiary	1,501,275	04/15/2013	Apr-23	the agreement	1,792,291	1,792,399
·	Finance Inc. and Gerdau Holdings Inc. in the 10-year Bond issued in April/2014 in an amount of up to US\$1,165,629,000.00. No	Cuk-: 4:-	2 (0( 24)	04/10/2014	A. 21	Settlement of	2.021.074	2 022 157
25	remuneration.  Gerdau S.A. usually trades its own	Subsidiary Subsidiary	2,606,346	04/10/2014	Apr-24 Aug-24	the agreement Maturity	3,031,974 586,950	3,032,157 586,950
23	debentures on behalf of Gerdau Açominas S.A These transactions	Subsidialy			Aug-24	1viaturity	500,750	300,730

	are carried out at the present unit price of the paper, which pays the CDI variation.							
26	Guarantee granted to Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. in financing from the BNDES in the amount of up to R\$543,413,000.00 at the date of the agreement.	Subsidiary	543,413	07/08/2008	Oct-24	Settlement of the agreement	270,318	297,830
27	Gerdau S.A. usually trades its own debentures for the parent owners. These transactions are carried out at the present unit price of the paper,	·						
20	which pays the CDI variation.	Subsidiary			Nov-24	Maturity	348	31,510
28	Guarantee granted to Gerdau Summit Aços Fundidos e Forjados S.A. in financing from the BNDES in the amount of up to R\$130,164,000.00 at the date of the	Jointly-controlled						
20	agreement.	entity	130,164	09/21/2017	Aug-25	Maturity	6,550	6,550
29	Guarantee for company Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. in a loan with BBRB Pró DF II.	Subsidiary	12,834	08/05/2009	Dec-30	Settlement of the agreement	12,216	12,216
30	Co-guarantee for Gerdau Ameristeel US Inc. in the 30-year Bond issued in May/2007 in an amount of US\$51 million.	Subsidiary	46,460	05/01/2007	May-37	Settlement of the agreement	76,084	76,089
31	Co-guarantee for Gerdau Ameristeel US Inc. in the 25-year Bond issued in October/2012 in an amount of					Settlement of		
32	US\$51 million. Co-guarantee for GTL Trade	Subsidiary	103,596	10/18/2012	Oct-37	the agreement	168,708	168,718
	Finance Inc. in the 30-years Bond issued in April/2014 in an amount of US\$500 million. No remuneration.	Subsidiary	1,118,000	04/16/2014	Apr-44	Settlement of the agreement	1,654,000	1,654,100
33	Guarantee received from the company Indac Ind. Adm. E Com. S.A. for debentures from the 7°, 8°, 9° and 11° issuances, with no restriction of amounts and dates. Remuneration rate of 0.95% on the							
34	due amount.  Gerdau S.A. has accounts receivable derived from sales to subsidiaries (Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. and Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. (Incorporated by Gerdau S.A.))	Parent company			Undetermined	Maturity	26,551	100,836
25	Sales in the period amounted to R\$1,421.	Subsidiaries			Undetermined	Maturity	14,779	14,779
35	Gerdau S.A. has accounts payable derived from purchases of subsidiaries (Gerdau Aços Longos S.A., Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. (Incorporated by Gerdau S.A.) and Gerdau Açominas S.A.). Purchases							
	in the period amounted to R\$24,211.	Subsidiaries			Undetermined	Maturity	30,387	30,387
36	with Gerdau Açominas S.A. Pays the monthly variation of the CDI.	Subsidiary		12/01/2014	Undetermined	No maturity	2,714	2,714
37	Current account (assets balance) with Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. Pays the monthly variation of the CDI.	Subsidiary		07/31/2005	Undetermined	No maturity	2,601	2,601
38	Current account (liability balance) with Gerdau Trade Inc. Pays the contracted charges plus exchange	·						
39	variance. Renting agreement of commercial	Subsidiary Parent company	50		Undetermined Undetermined	No maturity Maturity	6,093,327 67	6,155,589 67
	room of area of 840 m2 of building placed on Av. Farrapos, 1811 - Porto Alegre/RS, Lessor: Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. Lessee: Grupo	,		2010			J.	ű,

C	INTEDECTO	OF EVDEDTS	AND COUNSEL
		OF EAFERIS	AND COUNSEL

Not applicable.

96

#### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## A. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The Company s financial statements are included in Item 18.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

#### General

Like other Brazilian companies, Gerdau and its subsidiaries are party to proceedings with respect to tax, labor and civil matters, most of them arising in the regular course of business. Based on advice from legal counsel, management believes that the reserve for provisions is sufficient to meet probable and reasonably estimable losses in the event of unfavorable rulings, and that the ultimate resolution will not have a significant effect on its consolidated financial position as of December 31, 2017.

The most significant legal and administrative disputes are detailed below, as well as the amount disclosed for each dispute as of December 31, 2017, unless otherwise stated. For further information on the reserve for contingencies, see Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table summarizes the balances of provisions recorded for tax, civil and labor liabilities and related judicial deposits as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands of reais):

#### Claims

		Reserve for Contingencies			Judicial Deposits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	
Tax	258	1,830	1,570	1,883	1,717	1,521	
Labor	517	359	288	129	107	82	
Other	53	51	47	39	38	100	
Total	828	2,240	1,905	2,051	1,862	1,703	

As a result of the reversal of the accounting provision described below (tax provisions), relating to the discussion of the inclusion of ICMS in the PIS and COFINS calculation basis, and recognition of other accounting provisions for the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded the amounts of R\$ 929 million in the line of Reversion of contingent liabilities, net (Operating Result) and R\$ 370 million, in the line

of Reversion to update contingent liabilities, net (Financial Result), in its Consolidated Income Statement.

#### Tax Provisions

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to lawsuits related to the exclusion of ICMS from the basis of calculation of contributions to PIS and COFINS, for which judicial deposits and accounting provisions of the amounts under discussion have been updated, in both cases, by the SELIC rate. The balances recorded as of December 31, 2016 refer to the unsettled amounts of PIS and COFINS since 2009, whose liability was fully suspended, due to the realization of said deposits.

On March 15, 2017, the Federal Supreme Court (STF) analyzed a lawsuit related to this matter, and by 6 votes to 4, the following decision was taken: The ICMS does not compose the calculation basis for PIS incidence purposes and COFINS. The decision taken by the STF, in principle, takes effect in all the judicial proceedings in progress, due to its general repercussion. However, after the publication of the judgment on 10/2/2017, the Attorney of the National Treasury filed a motion to clarify, claiming that the decision of the Supreme Court was silent on certain points, and requested a modulation of the effects of the decision, which may limit the production of its effects to taxpayers.

Pursuant to paragraph 14 of CPC 25 and IAS 37 - Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, a provision is recognized only when it is probable that an outflow of resources that incorporates economic benefits to settle the obligation—will be required, among other requirements. On March 31, 2017, the Company, based on (i) the conclusion of said judgment by the STF Plenary in Extraordinary Appeal No. 574,706 / RG with general repercussion, which ruled that the inclusion of ICMS in the calculation base of PIS and COFINS was unconstitutional, and (ii) in accounting practices adopted in Brazil and international financial reporting standards (IFRS), reversed the aforementioned accounting provision. The Company—s decision is supported by the position of its legal advisors who, when reassessing the likelihood of loss in the ongoing lawsuits related to the matter, concluded that the likelihood of loss, as to the merits judgment in said lawsuits, became remote, from that decision.

The Company emphasizes, however, that, in view of the possibility that the STF may consider the requirements for application of modulation to the case as presented, the application of such an instrument results in limiting the effects of the decision already rendered, according to paragraph 59 of IAS 37. According to the terms of the modulation, as defined by the STF, such revaluation may result in the need to establish new provisions on this theme in the future.

The balance of judicial deposits recorded on 12/31/2017, in the amount of R\$1,692 million, referring to the same discussion on the inclusion of ICMS in the PIS and COFINS calculation base, awaits the procedural closure of the actions in the judiciary to be returned to the Company.

During the year ended 12/31/2017, the Company adhered to the installment program of the State of Minas Gerais (Brazil), including amounts already substantially provisioned for ICMS.

The other tax provisions comprise:

- R\$3 million related to Tax on Circulation of Goods and Services (*Imposto sobre a circulação de Mercadorias e Serviços ICMS*), the majority of which is related to credit rights involving the Finance Secretariat and the State Courts.
- R\$39 million related to discussions on Social Contribution Tax on Profits (*Contribuição Social sobre o Lucro CSLL*) and Income Tax (*Imposto de Renda Pessoa Jurídica IRPJ*).
- R\$9 million related to the Extraordinary Tariff Recomposition (*Recomposição Tarifária Extraordinária RTE*), which is a charge included in the electric energy bills. The Company understands the RTE charge as of a tax nature and, as such, incompatible with the National Tax System. For this reason the constitutionality of this charge is being challenged in court. The lawsuits are outstanding before the First and Second Instances of the Federal Justice. The Company has made a full deposit in court for the amount of the disputed charge.
- R\$164 million related to (i) compensation of Contribution to the Social Integration Plan ( *Contribuição ao Programa de Integração Social PIS*) and Social Security Financing Contribution ( *Contribuição para o Financiamento da Seguridade Social COFINS*) credits, and (ii) taxation of those Contributions over income in excess of sales.
- R\$42 million related to other taxes, discussed in cases, for which the probability of loss is more likely than not.

After taking into account the opinions of our legal advisors and assessment by management, the likelihood of loss in connection with the lawsuits and proceedings listed below is deemed possible (but not probable), and, according to the accounting principles currently in force, no accounting reserves were made in connection with said proceedings.

- The Company and its subsidiaries, Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A. are parties in legal proceedings related to Tax on Circulation of Goods and Services (*Imposto sobre a circulação de Mercadorias e Serviços ICMS*) state VAT discussions, which essentially relate to tax credit and rate differences, and aggregately amount to R\$443 million.
- The Company and certain of its subsidiaries in Brazil are parties to claims related to: (i) Tax on Industrialized Products (IPI), substantially related to IPI credit on inputs, whose claims total the updated amount of R\$309 million; of Social Integration PIS and Contribution for Social Security Financing COFINS, substantially related to non-approval of offsetting of credits on inputs totaling R\$439 million, (iii) social security contributions in the total of R\$77 million and (iv) other taxes, which updated total amount is currently R\$370 million.
- Subsidiary Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. is a party to an administrative proceeding relating to Withholding Income Tax, in the amount of R\$122 million, charged on interest remitted abroad, related to export financing formalized through Pre-Settlement Agreements (PPE) or Early Payment of Exports (SAR). The company filed an appeal on January 13, 2017, which was rejected by the Brazilian Federal Revenue Service, on June 5, 2017, which is why the Company filed a Voluntary Appeal on July 4, and is currently awaiting trial in the first instance of CARF.
- The Company and its subsidiary Gerdau Internacional Empreendimentos Ltda. are parties to administrative and legal proceedings related to Corporate Income Tax (IRPJ) and Social Contribution on Net Income (CSLL), in the updated amount of R\$1,489 million. These lawsuits relate to profits generated abroad, of which: (i) R\$1,317 million correspond to two lawsuits of the subsidiary Gerdau Internacional Empreendimentos Ltda., Of which (a) R\$952 million correspond to a lawsuit whose administrative discussion already ended and are currently in tax enforcement, in relation to which the

Company filed motion to stay execution that are pending judgment in the first instance and (b) R\$365 million corresponds to a lawsuit in which the Company had its Voluntary Appeal partially provided for by the Company, in the first instance of the Administrative Council of Tax Appeals (CARF), and was submitted to a Special Appeal, which was partially provided by the Higher Fiscal Revenue Chamber of the CARF (CSRF), in a decision published on May 25, 2017, and is currently awaiting due diligence by the Internal Revenue Service, as determined by the CARF decision, and new appeals may be filed after the conclusion of such procedure; and (ii) R\$172 million corresponds to a lawsuit filed by the Company, which had its Voluntary Appeal judged at the first instance of CARF, which was dismissed, which is why it was submitted to a Special Appeal, which is pending judgment by the Superior Chamber of Tax Appeals.

The Company (as successor of Gerdau Acos Especiais S.A.) and its subsidiaries Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A. are parties to administrative proceedings relating to the disallowance of the deductibility of goodwill generated in accordance with Article 7 and 8 of Law 9,532/97 as a result of a corporate restructuring carried out in 2004/2005 from the tax base of the Corporate Income tax - IRPJ and Social Contribution on Net Income - CSLL. The total updated amount of the proceedings is R\$ 6,217,810 thousands, of which (i) R\$ 4,963,398 thousands correspond to four proceedings involving the Company and its subsidiaries Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. and Gerdau Açominas S.A., for which administrative discussions already ended and are currently in tax enforcement; the Companies offers a judicial guarantee using a liability insurance policy, for judicial discussions on Motion to Stay Execution by the subsidiary Gerdau Acos Longos S.A. in their respective proceedings, which total the amount of R\$ 3,195,379 thousands, and also by the Company, in its respective lawsuit, which amounts to R\$ 364,370 thousands; the motions to stay execution are pending judgment in the first instance; (ii) R\$ 600,101 thousands correspond to two proceedings involving Gerdau Aços Longos S.A., whose voluntary appeal is currently pending in CARF s lower tribunal; (iii) R\$ 531,138 thousands correspond to two proceeding involving the subsidiary Gerdau Acos Longos S.A., whose voluntary appeal was dismissed in CARF s lower tribunal and having been presented Request for Clarification against those decisions, which are pending of judgment; and (iv) R\$ 123,172 thousands correspond to one proceeding involving the Company (as successor of Gerdau Acos Especiais S.A.), whose Request for Clarification, which was filed against a decision that dismissed its Voluntary Appeal, was rejected on December 7, 2017, then the Company became aware of that on December 12, 2017 and it is opposing the appropriate appeal.

Some of the decisions obtained at the CARF, along with other matters involving the Company, are included in the scope of the so-called Operation Zelotes (the Operation ) being conducted by Brazilian federal authorities including the Judiciary Branch, for the purpose of verifying the occurrence of alleged illegal acts.

Considering the involvement of Gerdau s name in press reports concerning the Operation, the Board of Directors decided to engage outside counsel, reporting to a Special Committee of the Board, to conduct an investigation to determine, among other things: (i) whether, in light of current knowledge, proper protocol was followed in the relationship of the Company with governmental authorities, including CARF, and in the hiring of firms representing the Company in cases before CARF; (ii) whether such firms have remained within the scope of their work/hiring; (iii) whether the engagement terms for such firms included clauses intended to prevent activity that violates ethical codes or laws currently in force; (iv) whether the engagement terms for such firms included the establishment of sanctions for any violations (whether contractual breaches or otherwise); and (v) if there is any evidence of fraud, deceit, bad faith, or any expression of an intent to commit an illegal act on the part of directors and/or officers of the Company in the relationship of the Company with governmental authorities, including CARF, in the negotiation, signing or carrying out of the aforementioned contracts (the Internal Investigation ).

The Internal Investigation is ongoing, and the Company, as of the date of the approval of the Company s Financial Statements, believes it is not possible to predict either the duration or the outcome of the Operation or of the Internal Investigation. Additionally, the Company believes that

currently there is not enough information to determine whether a provision for losses is required or to disclose any contingency.

The Company s legal tax advisors have confirmed that the procedures adopted by the Company with respect to the tax treatment of profits abroad and the deductibility of goodwill, which generated the above mentioned proceedings, were strictly legal, and, therefore, the likelihood of loss with respect to said proceedings is possible (but not likely).

#### Labor Provisions

The Company is also defending against labor proceedings, for which there is a provision as of December 31, 2017 of R\$517 million. None of these processes refers to significant amounts individually, and the lawsuits mainly involve labor claims for overtime, nighttime hours *in itinere*, unhealthy and hazardous conditions, indemnity for occupational accidents, occupational disease and moral damages, among others. The balance of judicial deposits related to labor contingencies, as of December 31, 2017, represented R\$129 million.

Tab:	le o	f Co	ontents

#### Other Provisions

The Company is also involved in lawsuits arising from the ordinary course of its operations and reserves R\$ 53 million for these actions. Deposits in guaranteed accounts related to these contingencies as of December 31, 2017 amount to almost R\$ 39 million. Other contingent liabilities with remote possibility of losses, involving uncertainties related to their occurrence, and therefore not included in the contingency reserve, are comprised of:

#### Antitrust Proceedings

A lawsuit arising from the request by two civil construction unions in the state of São Paulo was filed, alleging that Gerdau S.A. and other long steel producers in Brazil share customers, thus violating antitrust legislation. After investigations carried out by the Economic Law Department (SDE), the final opinion was that a cartel exists. The lawsuit was therefore forwarded to the Administrative Council for Economic Defense (CADE) for judgment, which resulted in a fine to the Company and other long steel producers an amount equivalent to 7% of gross revenues in the year before the Administrative Proceeding was commenced, excluding taxes (fine of R\$245,070, updated by the judicial accounting on August 01, 2013 to R\$417,820)

Two lawsuits challenge the investigation conducted by the Competition Defense System and its merits judgment, whose grounds are procedural irregularities, especially the production of evidence, based on an economic study, to prove the lack of a cartel. The suspension of the effects of CADE s decision was granted by the Court, upon offer of bank guarantee letter. Sentences were handed down for the dismissal of the actions and both are found in recursal degree.

The Company denies having been engaged in any type of anti-competitive conduct and believes based on information available, including the opinion of its legal counsel, that it is possible that the decision will be reversed.

#### Other Civil Litigation

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to other civil claims that together have an amount of approximately R\$191 million. For these claims, no accounting provision was made, since these were considered as possible losses, based on the opinion of its legal advisors.

#### Securities Class Action

On May 26, 2016, a securities class action complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against Gerdau and certain executives and former executives of the Company by purchasers of American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) of the Company that trade on the New York Stock Exchange. On August 9, 2016, the court appointed the Policemen's Annuity and Benefit Fund of Chicago as

lead plaintiff. On October 31, 2016, lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint under Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of Gerdau ADRs between April 23, 2012 and May 16, 2016. Among other things, the amended complaint alleged that the Company and certain executives had engaged in a bribery scheme involving members of the Brazilian Board of Tax Appeals (CARF), which had purportedly resulted in the nonpayment of approximately US\$ 429 million in taxes and resulted in defendants statements in Gerdau s securities filings about Gerdau s business, operations, and prospects being false and misleading and/or lacking a reasonable basis. The amended complaint did not specify an amount of alleged damages, and it also included claims pertaining to the transaction relating to the acquisition of equity interests described in note (c) below. On January 17, 2017, the Company filed a motion to dismiss, but before its review by the Court, the parties asked for a stay of the proceedings, so that they could engage in a mediation process. As a result of the mediation process. On July 5, 2017 lead plaintiff and the defendants reached a settlement, in the amount of US\$ 15 million, which was approved by the Court on October 20, 2017. As a result, the action was dismissed, with prejudice, as against lead plaintiff and the class of purchasers of Gerdau ADRs. The amount of the settlement was substantially covered by insurance. The settlement does not acknowledge any liability by the defendants and, in the opinion of the Company and its legal advisors, was the best alternative to eliminate the uncertainties, burdens and costs to be incurred if the dispute were to continue.

Administrative proceeding Brazilian Securities Comission (CVM)

On July 14, 2015, the Company acquired non-controlling interests in the following companies: Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. (4.77%), Gerdau Açominas S.A. (3.50%), Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. (2.39%) and Gerdau América Latina Participações S.A. (4.90%), having as a counterparty Itaú Unibanco S.A. and ArcelorMittal Netherlands BV. This transaction was approved by the Board of Directors of Gerdau S.A. by unanimous vote of the directors on July 13, 2015, based on the market opportunity and the analysis that the prices were appropriate considering: economic evaluations conducted by independent report, the financial instruments used, the payment terms, capturing value through a more concentrated cash flow and long-term vision for the Company. The Company, in compliance with CVM requests for clarification on the acquisition, disclosed that the decision to its acquisition had exclusively

100

#### Table of Contents

business merit and was duly considered and unanimously approved by the Board of Directors. The terms and conditions for the acquisition considered long-term market prospects. On October 21, 2016, Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. and certain directors and former directors of Gerdau S.A. filed a defense in the administrative proceeding brought by CVM on the acquisition of non-controlling interests in the subsidiaries, against allegations that the operation was not justified. There is no estimate for a final decision of the matter. Metalúrgica Gerdau S.A. believes that, currently, there is not enough information to disclose or determine if a provision for losses is required.

#### No Material Effect

Management believes that any losses arising from other contingencies will not materially affect the results of operations or the Company s consolidated financial position. However, there is no guarantee that a final court order will be favorable in any of these or other proceedings, as well as any material adverse effects on the Company s consolidated financial position, results or future cash flows.

#### **Dividend Distribution Policy**

Brazilian Corporate Law generally requires the by-laws of each Brazilian corporation to specify a minimum percentage of the profits for each fiscal year that must be distributed to shareholders as dividends. The law requires a minimum payout of 25% of adjusted net income. Under the Company s bylaws, this percentage has been fixed at no less than 30% of the adjusted net income (according the section 19 of the Company s bylaws) for distribution each fiscal year.

Dividends for a given fiscal year are payable from (i) retained earnings from prior periods and (ii) after-tax income for the same period, after the allocation of income to the legal reserve and to other reserves ( Adjusted Net Income ). In order to convert the dividends paid by the Company from *reais* into U.S. dollars, the institution providing the Company with custodial services ( Custodian ) uses the relevant commercial market exchange rate on the date that these dividends are made available to shareholders in Brazil. Under Brazilian Corporate Law, a Brazilian company is required to maintain a legal reserve, to which it must allocate 5% of net income determined in accordance with the law for each fiscal year until such reserve reaches an amount equal to 20% of the company s paid-in capital. On December 31, 2017, in accordance with Brazilian GAAP, Gerdau S.A. s legal reserve amounted to R\$ 628.2 million or 3.3 % of total paid-in capital of R\$ 19,249.1 million.

According to Law 9,457, holders of preferred shares in a Brazilian corporation are entitled to dividends at least 10% greater than the dividends paid on Common Shares, unless one of three exceptions described in the law holds. Gerdau S.A. s executive directors presented a proposal at the 2002 shareholders meeting, to grant to both common and preferred shares 100% tag-along rights. Shareholders approved this measure and the right was extended to all shareholders, even though the new Brazilian Corporate Law only requires that such rights be granted to the common minority shareholders (and only for 80% of the consideration paid to the controlling shareholders).

Under the amendments to the Brazilian Corporate Law, by extending the tag along rights to minority shareholders, the Company no longer needs to comply with the requirement to pay an additional 10% premium on dividends paid to preferred shareholders. Following the approval and implementation of the amendments to the Company s bylaws to provide for the tag-along rights as described above, the Company now pays the stated minimum dividend of 30% of adjusted net profit (according the section 19 of the Company s articles of association) to all shareholders, from January 1, 2002 dividends paid to preferred shareholders no longer being subject to a minimum 10% premium over those paid to holders of common shares.

As a general requirement, shareholders who are non-residents of Brazil must have their Brazilian company investments registered with the Central Bank in order to be eligible for conversion into foreign currency of dividends, sales proceeds or other amounts related to their shares for remittance outside Brazil. Preferred shares underlying the ADRs will be held in Brazil by the Custodian as agent for the Depositary Bank (the Depositary). The holder of preferred shares will be the registered holder recorded in the preferred shares register.

Payments of cash dividends and distributions, if any, are made in Brazilian currency to the Custodian, on behalf of the Depositary, which will then convert such proceeds into U.S. dollars and deliver the same U.S. dollars to the Depositary for distribution to holders of ADRs. If the Custodian is unable to convert the Brazilian currency received as dividends into U.S. dollars immediately, the amount of U.S. dollars payable to holders of ADRs may be adversely affected by any devaluation or depreciation of the Brazilian currency relative to the U.S. dollar that may occur before such dividends are converted and remitted. Dividends in lieu of the preferred shares paid to holders who are not resident in Brazil, including holders of ADRs, are not subject to Brazilian withholding tax.

Tab:	le o	f Co	ontents

#### Interest on Capital Stock

Law 9,249 of December 1995, provides that a company may, at its sole discretion, pay interest on capital stock in addition to, or instead of, dividends. A Brazilian corporation is entitled to pay its shareholders interest on capital stock up to the limit of an amount computed as the TJLP (Long-Term Interest Rate) rate of return on its interest on capital stock or 50% of the net income (according BR GAAP) for the fiscal year, whichever is the lower. The payment of interest as described herein is subject to a 15% withholding income tax. See Item 10. Additional Information Taxation.

### **Dividend Policy**

The Company currently intends to pay dividends on its outstanding preferred shares at its mandatory distribution rates for any particular fiscal year, subject to any determination by the Board of Directors that such distributions would be inadvisable in view of the Company s financial condition. On March 31, 2003, the Board of Directors approved a new policy for paying dividends and interest on capital stock on a quarterly basis.

Since 1999, dividends have been paid to holders of the Company s common and preferred shares in *reais* and in U.S. dollars translated from *reais* at the commercial exchange rate on the date of payment. Relevant amounts are described in Item 3 - Key Information - Selected Financial Data.

#### B. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES

No significant changes to report.

# **Buyback Program**

On January 8, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized the Company to buyback its shares within a period of up to 3 months from the date of authorization, with a limit 10,000,000 preferred shares (GGBR4) or American Depositary Receipts ADRs (GGB), representing in aggregate approximately 0.96% of the preferred shares comprising the free-float, which on November 30th, 2017 totaled 1,040,867,403 shares. The repurchased shares will serve the following purposes: (i) to meet the needs of the Long-Term Incentive Program of the Company and its subsidiaries, (ii) to be held in treasury, (iii) to be canceled or (iv) to be subsequently sold on the market.

#### THE OFFER AND LISTING

# A. OFFER AND LISTING DETAILS

## **Price Information**

## Preferred Stock

The following table presents high and low market prices in Brazilian *reais* for Gerdau S.A. preferred stock (GGBR4) listed on the São Paulo Stock Exchange (BOVESPA) for the periods shown, as well as the high and low market prices in U.S. dollars for the same period.

# Closing Price GGBR4 Annual Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	Brazilian reais pe	Brazilian reais per Share		er Share
Year	High	Low	High	Low
2013	18.06	11.12	8.85	4.96
2014	17.27	7.84	7.22	2.92
2015	10.89	4.52	3.73	1.15
2016	14.62	3.27	4.31	0.79
2017	13.67	9.00	4.42	2.67

Source: Bloomberg

## Closing Price GGBR4 Quarterly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	Brazilian reais p	er Share	U.S. dollars p	oer Share
Year	High	Low	High	Low
2016				
1Q	6.71	3.27	1.85	0.79
2Q	8.31	5.55	2.35	1.54
3Q	10.29	5.97	3.18	1.79
4Q	14.62	8.84	4.31	2.72
2017				
1Q	13.67	10.7	4.42	3.30
2Q	10.9	9.00	3.50	2.67
3Q	12.91	10.28	4.16	3.11
4Q	12.49	9.95	3.77	3.01

Source: Bloomberg

## Closing Price GGBR4 Monthly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	Brazilian reais	eais per Share U.S. dollars per Sha		er Share
Year	High	Low	High	Low
2017				
January	13.02	10.84	4.08	3.30
February	13.67	12.23	4.42	3.93
March	13.35	10.70	4.29	3.41
April	10.90	9.30	3.50	2.96
May	10.35	9.00	3.35	2.67
June	10.28	9.02	3.11	2.71
July	11.14	10.28	3.51	3.11
August	11.85	10.56	3.77	3.39
September	12.91	10.86	4.16	3.41
October	12.05	10.70	3.71	3.34
November	11.10	9.95	3.43	3.01
December	12.49	11.05	3.77	3.38
2018				
January	15.00	12.95	4.75	3.98
February	17.03	13.74	5.26	4.18
March, 29	15.65	15.07	4.74	4.56

Source: Bloomberg

The common and preferred stock are both traded in the market, but only the common stock has voting rights. According to the Company s bylaws, however, specific rights are guaranteed to the non-voting preferred shares. See Gerdau s bylaws, which are provided as an exhibit of this document.

# American Depositary Receipts

The following table presents high and low market prices for Gerdau S.A. s American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) for the periods shown:

# Closing Price GGB Annual Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	U.S. dollars per S	hare
Year	High	Low
2013	9.01	5.04
2014	7.26	2.89
2015	3.70	1.16
2016	4.28	0.80
2017	4.36	2.65

Source: Bloomberg

# Closing Price GGB Quarterly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	U.S. dollars per	Share
Year	High	Low
2016		
1Q 2Q 3Q 4Q	1.81	0.80
2Q	2.34	1.53
3Q	3.14	1.75
4Q	4.28	2.68
2017		
1Q	4.36	3.37
2Q	3.53	2.65
3Q	4.08	3.02
1Q 2Q 3Q 4Q	3.74	3.00

Source: Bloomberg

Closing Price GGB Monthly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	U.S. dollars per Share		
Year	High	Low	
2017			
January	4.05	3.14	
February	4.36	3.83	
March	4.24	3.37	
April	3.50	2.92	
May	3.30	2.65	
June	3.08	2.65	
July	3.48	3.05	
August	3.71	3.31	
September	4.08	3.38	
October	3.69	3.31	
November	3.36	3.00	
December	3.74	3.32	
2018			
January	4.69	3.94	
February	5.25	4.13	
March, 29	4.71	4.53	

Source: Bloomberg

Common Stock

The following table presents high and low market prices in Brazilian *reais* for Gerdau S.A. common stock (GGBR3) listed on the São Paulo Stock Exchange (BOVESPA) for the periods shown, as well as the high and low market prices in U.S. dollars for the same period.

# Closing Price GGBR3 Annual Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	Brazilian reais pe	er Share	U.S. dollars p	er Share
Year	High	Low	High	Low
2013	15.52	10.03	7.64	4.49
2014	14.09	6.69	5.95	2.49
2015	8.23	3.33	3,03	0.83
2016	10.09	2.46	2,98	0.60
2017	12.88	7.67	4.14	2.34

Source: Bloomberg

# Closing Price GGBR3 Quarterly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

	Brazilian reais p	er Share	U.S. dollars	per Share
Year	High	Low	High	Low
2016				
1Q	4.85	2.46	1.35	0.60
2Q	5.85	3.90	1.65	1.09
3Q	7.29	4.32	2.25	1.29
4Q	10.09	6.43	2.98	1.98
2017				
1Q	12.23	7.67	3.94	2.34
2Q	10.63	8.95	3.41	2.65
3Q	12.88	10.16	4.14	3.07
4Q	11.99	9.42	3.69	2.90

Source: Bloomberg

# Closing Price GGBR3 Monthly Basis (adjusted for dividends and events)

Brazilian reais	per Share	U.S. dollars p	er Share
High	Low	High	Low
9.34	7.67	2.89	2.34
9.45	8.69	3.07	2.76
12.23	9.15	3.94	2.95
10.63	9.07	3.41	2.89
10.15	8.95	3.28	2.65
10.16	8.97	3.07	2.69
11.1	10.16	3.50	3.07
11.77	10.51	3.74	3.37
12.88	10.75	4.14	3.38
11.99	10.6	3.69	3.31
10.92	9.54	3.34	2.91
10.55	9.42	3.18	2.90
12.88	10.88	4.01	3.34
13.83	11.79	4.27	3.64
13.15	12.74	3.98	3.86
	9.34 9.45 12.23 10.63 10.15 10.16 11.1 11.77 12.88 11.99 10.92 10.55	9.34     7.67       9.45     8.69       12.23     9.15       10.63     9.07       10.15     8.95       10.16     8.97       11.1     10.16       11.77     10.51       12.88     10.75       11.99     10.6       10.92     9.54       10.55     9.42       12.88     10.88       13.83     11.79	High         Low         High           9.34         7.67         2.89           9.45         8.69         3.07           12.23         9.15         3.94           10.63         9.07         3.41           10.15         8.95         3.28           10.16         8.97         3.07           11.1         10.16         3.50           11.77         10.51         3.74           12.88         10.75         4.14           11.99         10.6         3.69           10.92         9.54         3.34           10.55         9.42         3.18           12.88         10.88         4.01           13.83         11.79         4.27

Source: Bloomberg

# B. DISTRIBUTION PLAN

required	

C	MARKETS
C.	WIAKKEIS

São Paulo Stock Exchange - Brasil

Trading on the BOVESPA

The São Paulo Stock Exchange (BOVESPA) is the only stock trade center in Brazil and Latin America's largest stock exchange. Until August, 2007, BOVESPA was a non-profit association owned by its member brokerage firms and trading on the BOVESPA was limited to these member brokerage firms and a limited number of authorized nonmembers. On August 28, 2007, BOVESPA was subject to a corporate restructuring process that resulted in the creation of BOVESPA Holding S.A., a public corporation which had, as fully-owned subsidiaries, the São Paulo Stock Exchange S.A. (Bolsa de Valores de São Paulo S.A. BVSP) responsible for the operations by the stock exchange and the organized over-the-counter markets and the Brazilian Clearing and Depositary Corporation (Companhia Brasileira de Liquidação e Custódia) responsible for the settlement, clearing and depositary services. Such corporate restructuring has consolidated a demutualization process, thereby causing the access to the trading and other services rendered by the BOVESPA not conditioned to a stock ownership. On May 8, 2008, BOVESPA was subject to another corporate restructuring process that resulted in the creation of BM&F BOVESPA S.A. - Bolsa de Valores, Mercadorias e

#### Table of Contents

Futuros, a public corporation which merged the operations of BOVESPA Holding S.A. and BM&F S.A. On November 28, 2008, Brazilian Clearing and Depositary Corporation (Companhia Brasileira de Liquidação e Custódia), fully-owned subsidiary of BM&F BOVESPA S.A., was merged into BM&F BOVESPA S.A.

The BOVESPA s trading is conducted between 10:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on the BOVESPA automated system. There is also trading on the so-called After-Market, a system that allows for evening trading through an electronic trading system. Trades are made by entering orders in the Mega Bolsa electronic trading system, created and operated by BOVESPA. The price variations are limited to 2% (above or below) the closing quote of the day.

In order to better control volatility, the BOVESPA adopts a circuit breaker system pursuant to which trading sessions may be suspended for a period of 30 minutes or one hour whenever the index of the BOVESPA falls below the limits of 10% or 15%, respectively, in relation to the index registered in the previous trading session. If any circuit breaker takes place during the day, trading sessions thereafter may be suspended by a period of time to be determined as per BOVESPA s own discretion whenever the index of the BOVESPA falls below the limit of 20% in relation to the index registered in the trading session of the day before.

Since March 17, 2003, market making activities have been allowed on the BOVESPA. The CVM (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários) and the BOVESPA have discretionary authority to suspend trading in shares of a particular issuer under certain circumstances. Trading of securities listed on the BOVESPA may be effected off the stock exchange market under certain circumstances, although such trading is very limited.

Settlement of transactions is effected three business days after the trade date without adjustment of the purchase price for inflation. The seller is ordinarily required to deliver the shares to the exchange on the second business day following the trade date.

Trading on the BOVESPA by non-residents of Brazil is subject to certain limitations under Brazilian foreign investment legislation. See specific regulation for foreign investments in Brazil.

#### **Corporate Governance Practices in Brazil**

In 2000, the BOVESPA introduced three special listing segments, known as Level 1 and 2 of Differentiated Corporate Governance Practices and the *Novo Mercado*, aimed at encouraging Brazilian companies to follow good corporate governance practices and higher levels of transparency, as required by Brazilian Corporate Law. The listing segments were designed for the trading of shares issued by companies voluntarily undertaking to abide by corporate governance practices and disclosure requirements in addition to those already imposed by Brazilian law. These rules generally increase shareholders rights and enhance the quality of information provided to shareholders.

The Company is listed on the Level 1 segment of the BOVESPA. To become a Level 1 company, in addition to the obligations imposed by current Brazilian law, an issuer must agree to (i) ensure that shares of the issuer representing at least 25% of its total capital are effectively available for trading; (ii) adopt offering procedures that favor widespread ownership of shares whenever making a public offering; (iii) comply with minimum quarterly disclosure standards, including cash flow statements; (iv) follow stricter disclosure policies with respect to transactions

made by controlling shareholders, directors and officers; (v) disclose the terms of the transactions with related parties; (vi) make a schedule of corporate events available to shareholders; and (vii) at least once a year, hold public meetings with analysts and investors.

On March 21, 2011, CVM approved the new text of the Corporate Governance Level 1 Listing Rules of BM&FBOVESPA which became effective on May 10, 2011. As of the effective date aforementioned, therefore, the companies listed on Level 1segment of BM&FBOVESPA are subject to what has been laid out in the Corporate Governance Level 1 Listing Rules, in accordance with the changes.

In order to be adapted to the changes to the Listing Rules, the companies listed in Level 1 segment must adopt, in addition to the rules, aforementioned, the following provisions within the terms informed below:

- a) Inclusion in the company bylaws of the mandatory minimum clauses set out by BM&FBOVESPA no later than: (i) the first Extraordinary General Meeting held 90 (ninety) days after the new Rules entered into force; or (ii) the date on which the company holds its general meeting to approve the financial statements; what happens first.
- The preparation and publication of the Policy on Trading Securities and the Code of Conduct, which should occur within the deadline of one year as from the date on which the new Listing Rules came into force;

106

c) Compliance, as from May 10, 2014, with the rule contained in item 4.3 of the new Corporate Governance Level 1 Listing Rules, which consists of a prohibition on the accumulation in a Company of the position of Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer or lead executive by the same person.

#### Regulation of the Brazilian Securities Market

The Brazilian securities markets are regulated by the CVM, which has authority over stock exchanges and the securities markets generally, and by the Brazilian Central Bank, which has, among other powers, licensing authority over brokerage firms and regulates foreign investment and foreign exchange transactions. The Brazilian securities market is governed by the Brazilian Securities Law (Law N. 6,385 of December 7, 1976, as amended) and the Brazilian Corporate Law (Law N. 6,404 of December 15, 1976, as amended).

Law 11,638, of December 28, 2007, and Law N. 11,941, of May 27, 2009 (which resulted from the conversion into law of Provisional Decree (MP) N. 449, of December 3, 2008), amended a number of provisions of Law N. 6,385/76 and Law N. 6,404/76, related to accounting rules and financial statements of Brazilian corporations. The new changes aim to bring Brazilian accounting rules/financial statements closer to international standards.

Under the Brazilian Corporate Law, a company is either publicly held, such as Gerdau S.A., or closely held. All publicly held companies must apply for registration with the CVM and are subject to ongoing reporting requirements. A publicly held company may have its securities traded either on the BOVESPA or on the Brazilian over-the-counter markets (Brazilian OTC). The shares of a publicly held company, including Gerdau S.A., may also be traded privately subject to certain limitations established in CVM regulations.

CVM has issued Instruction N. 480, dated December 7, 2009, that provides for the requirements for the registration of publicly held companies and companies that intend to trade securities in regulated securities markets. CVM Instruction N. 480/09 significantly modified the reporting requirements applicable to publicly held companies and set forth the obligation to such companies to file annually with CVM a Reference Form (Formulário de Referência) containing all of the company s relevant information and to update the information contained therein as soon as any relevant changes occur.

In addition to such reporting requirements, the occurrence of certain events also requires disclosure of information to the CVM, the BOVESPA, or even the public. These include (i) the direct or indirect acquisition by an investor of at least 5% (five percent) of any class or type of shares representing the share capital of a publicly held company, (ii) the sale of shares representing the transfer of control of a publicly held company and (iii) the occurrence of a material event to the corporation. On March 5, 2002, the CVM issued Instruction N. 361, which regulates tender offers if one of the following events occurs: (i) delisting of companies; (ii) an increase in the equity interest of the controlling shareholder; or (iii) the transfer of control of a public held company.

The Brazilian OTC market consists of direct trades between individuals in which a financial institution registered with the CVM serves as intermediary. No special application, other than registration with the CVM, is necessary for securities of a publicly held company to be traded on the Brazilian OTC. The CVM must be notified of all trades carried out on the Brazilian OTC by the company s respective intermediaries. The trading of a company s securities on the BOVESPA may be suspended in anticipation of a material announcement. Trading may also be suspended at the initiative of the BOVESPA or the CVM on the basis of a belief that a company has provided inadequate information regarding

a material event, has not provided an adequate response to the inquiries by the CVM or the stock exchange, or for other reasons.

The laws and regulations regarding the Brazilian Securities Market provide for disclosure requirements, restrictions on insider trading and price manipulation, and protection of minority shareholders. Although many changes and improvements have been introduced, the Brazilian securities markets are not as highly regulated and supervised as the U.S. securities markets or those in certain other jurisdictions.

#### **Regulation of Foreign Investment in Brazil**

Foreign investors may either register their investments in the Company s shares as a foreign direct investment under Law N. 4,131/62 and CMN (*Conselho Monetário Nacional*) Resolution N. 3,844/10 or as a portfolio investment under CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 and CVM Instruction N. 325/00, both as amended. Foreign investors, regardless of whether their investments are made as foreign direct investments or portfolio investments, must be enrolled with the RFB (*Receita Federal do Brasil*, the Brazilian internal revenue service) pursuant to its Regulatory Instruction N. 1,634, of May 6, 2016, as amended. This registration process is undertaken by the investor s legal representative in Brazil.

107

#### Table of Contents

Law N. 4,131/62 and CMN Resolution N. 3,844/10 provide that, after a foreign direct investment is made, an application for its registration with the Central Bank must be submitted by the investee and the non-resident investor, through its independent representatives in Brazil, within 30 days. The registration of the foreign direct investment with the Central Bank allows the foreign investor to remit abroad resources classifiable as capital return, resulting either from: (i) the transfer of corporate interests to Brazilian residents, (ii) capital reduction, or (iii) the liquidation of a company, as well as funds classified as dividends, profits or interest on shareholders equity. Foreign investors with foreign direct investments may also divest those investments through private transactions or transactions conducted through the stock exchange or the over-the-counter market. See *Taxation Brazilian Tax Considerations* for information regarding the taxation of such transactions.

There are no restrictions on ownership of the Company s shares by individuals or legal entities domiciled outside Brazil. With certain limited exceptions, under CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 investors are permitted to carry out any type of transaction in the Brazilian financial and capital markets involving a security traded on a stock, futures or organized over-the counter markets. Investments and remittances outside of Brazil of gains, dividends, profits or other payments for common and preferred shares are made through the exchange market. See *Exchange Controls* for further information regarding non-Brazilian holders who qualify under CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14.

Securities and other financial assets held by non-Brazilian investors pursuant to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 must be registered or maintained in deposit accounts or under the custody of an entity duly licensed by the Central Bank or the CVM. In addition, securities trading is restricted to transactions carried out in the stock exchanges or through organized over-the-counter markets licensed by the CVM, except for transfers resulting from a corporate reorganization, or occurring upon the death of an investor by operation of law or will.

#### Trading on Exchanges outside Brazil

In addition to the BOVESPA, Gerdau shares are traded on two other stock exchanges:

#### New York Stock Exchange

On March 10, 1999, Gerdau S.A. obtained registration for the issuance of Level II ADRs, which began trading on the New York Stock Exchange the same day. Under the GGB symbol, these Level II ADRs have been traded in virtually every session since the first trading day. In 2017, 2.0 billion ADRs were traded, a figure 16.3% lower than in 2016, representing a trading volume of \$7.0 billion, equivalent to a daily average of \$27.7 million.

### Latibex Madrid Stock Exchange

Since December 2, 2002, Gerdau S.A. s preferred shares have been traded on the Latibex, the segment of the Madrid Stock Exchange devoted to Latin American companies traded in Euros. Following approval by the CVM and the Brazilian Central Bank, this date marked the beginning of the Depositary Receipts (DR) Program for preferred shares issued by the Company in Spain. The shares are traded in Spain under the symbol XGGB in the form of DRs, each corresponding to one preferred share. This participation in the Latibex boosted the Company s visibility in the European market. In 2017, a total of 1.1 million Gerdau preferred shares were traded on the Madrid Stock Exchange (Latibex), a figure 35.6%

higher than in 2016, representing a trading volume of \$3.7 million, equivalent to a daily average of \$30 thousand.

ITEM 10.	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
A.	SHARE CAPITAL
Not applicable.	
	100

#### B. MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Gerdau s bylaws have been registered with the Public Registry of the State of Rio de Janeiro (Junta Comercial do Rio de Janeiro) under company number (NIRE) 33.3.0003226-6.

The consolidated by-laws are incorporated by reference hereto as Exhibit 1.1.

The last amendment of the Company s by-laws was made on December 29, 2017, as follows:

• Article 2: The Company, which shall be in existence for an undefined duration, has as its principal object, a) the participation in the capital of other companies with activities related to manufacture and sale of steel and/or metal products, some of its plants being integrated with ports, including activities of research, extraction, manufacturing, and sales of ores, the elaboration, execution and management of forestation and reforestation projects, as well as the sale, export or import of goods, the production of vegetable charcoal from its forests, the transport of goods that it has produced and its activities as a port operator, in accordance with the terms of Law No. 8,630 of February 25, 1993; e b) the exploration of the industry and the trade of steel products, rolled steel, drawn products and steel and iron articles, steel and other metals, including the representation, import and export of goods related to its industrial and commercial activities, technical assistance and service provision.

#### Objects and Purposes

According to the consolidated by-laws of the Company, its objects and purposes are described in the article 2, as stated below:

Article 2: The Company, which shall be in existence for an undefined duration, has as its principal object, a) the participation in the capital of other companies with activities related to manufacture and sale of steel and/or metal products, some of its plants being integrated with ports, including activities of research, extraction, manufacturing, and sales of ores, the elaboration, execution and management of forestation and reforestation projects, as well as the sale, export or import of goods, the production of vegetable charcoal from its forests, the transport of goods that it has produced and its activities as a port operator, in accordance with the terms of Law No. 8,630 of February 25, 1993; e b) the exploration of the industry and the trade of steel products, rolled steel, drawn products and steel and iron articles, steel and other metals, including the representation, import and export of goods related to its industrial and commercial activities, technical assistance and service provision.

#### Summary of Special Conditions Relating to Directors and Officers

Although the bylaws do not specifically address this matter, the Company, its directors and officers are obliged to adhere the provisions of Law 6.404/76 (Corporate Law), which regulates corporations in Brazil, and also observes the rules of the Brazilian Stock Exchange Commission (CVM) and the São Paulo Stock Exchange (BM&FBOVESPA).

In general terms, Section 153 of the Brazilian Corporate Law establishes that in exercising his/her duties, a company director or officer shall employ the care and diligence, which a person normally employs in the administration of his/her own affairs.

In addition, Section154, paragraph 2 of the Brazilian Corporate Law, states that directors and officers shall not: a) perform an act of liberality at the expense of the company; b) borrow money or property from the company or use company s property, services or credits for his/her own advantage or for the advantage of any entity in which he/she/any third party has an interest, without the prior approval of a general shareholders meeting or the board of directors; c) by virtue of his/her position, receive any type of direct or indirect personal benefit unless according to the Company s bylaws or a general shareholders meeting.

Finally, Section 156 of the Brazilian Corporate Law states that: An administrator (member of the board of directors and executive officers) shall not take part in any corporate transaction in which he/she has an interest which conflicts with an interest of the corporation, nor in the decisions made by the other officers on the matter.

Regarding the decision on director s compensation, the bylaws of the Company state that the shareholders are in charge of defining the global remuneration of the administrators (member of the board of directors and executive officers) and the board of directors is in charge of fixing the individual remuneration of directors and officers (article 6, letter j of the bylaws).

With regard to borrowing powers exercisable by the directors , the bylaws state that:

109

#### **Table of Contents**

- Article 6, letter u: The Board of Directors should set on a periodic basis, value criteria, time of duration, extension of effects, etc., for which certain company acts, including loans by and to the Company, may only be effected by one or more Executive Officers or after prior authorization by the Executive Committee;
- Article 6, § 7°: The Board may decide to create specific committees linked to itself, which shall include one or more of its members, with or without the participation of Executive Officers, Company employees or contracted third-parties with the aim of coordinating or orienting certain corporate processes or operations.

Rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to each class of the shares

Gerdau s capital stock is divided into common and preferred shares.

#### Rights to dividends

All common and preferred shares enjoy the same rights to dividends, which are established by the Company s bylaws as a minimum mandatory percentage of 30% of net income, with the following adjustments:

- a) the addition to the following amounts:
- amounts arising during the fiscal year from the reversal of previous contingency reserves;
- amounts resulting from the realization, during the fiscal year, of profits that have previously been transferred to the unrealized profit reserve line;
- amounts arising from the realization during the fiscal year of increases in the value of assets, as a result of new valuations, recorded as revaluation reserve.
- b) the subtraction of amounts assigned during the fiscal year for the constitution of legal reserves, the reserve for contingencies, the unrealized profit reserve and the tax incentive reserve.

For additional information, please see the item Dividend Policy above.
Voting rights
According to Gerdau's bylaws, the common shares have voting rights and the preferred shares have no voting rights although the holders of preferred share are entitle to attend to shareholders meetings and to participate in the discussions.
Note, however, that the Company s bylaws state, in Article 19, Paragraph 11, that the preferred shares shall acquire the right to vote if the Company, for three consecutive fiscal years, fails to pay the minimum dividends to which they are entitled, a right that the shares will hold until the first subsequent payment of dividends that the Company makes.
Shareholders representing the majority of a) holders of preferred shares without voting rights (or with restricted voting rights) representing 10% of the total capital stock; and b) holders of at least 15% of the voting capital stocks; shall have the right to elect and remove from office a member and his substitute from the board of directors, in a separate election at the general meeting, being excluded from such election the majority shareholder.
If neither the holders of shares with voting rights nor the holders of preferred shares without voting rights or with restricted voting rights are sufficient to achieve the quorum above, they shall be allowed to aggregate their shares in order to jointly elect a member and his substitute for the board of directors, in this case considering the quorum of 10% of the capital.
Shareholders representing at least one-tenth of the voting capital may also request that the election of directors be subject to cumulative voting, if present this request to the company up to 48 hours prior to the general shareholders meeting.
Notwithstanding the provisions aforementioned, the controlling shareholders shall always have the right to elect the majority of the members of the board of directors of a Brazilian company.
Based upon section 161, paragraph 4 of the Brazilian Corporate Law, the holders of preferred shares without voting rights or with restricted voting rights shall be entitled to elect one member of the board of auditors and his alternate in a separate election. The minority shareholders shall have the same right, provided that they jointly represent ten per cent or more of the voting shares.
110

## **Table of Contents**

## Rights to the reimbursement of capital

The preferred shares enjoy preference in the reimbursement of capital, up to the value of their respective interest in the capital stock, in the event of the Company s dissolution, after which the common shares are reimbursed up to the value of their respective fractional participation in the capital stock, with the remaining balance distributed on equal conditions among the holders of the common and preferred shares.

## Liability to further capital calls and Shareholders owning a substantial number of shares

There are no specific provisions in the bylaws of liability to further capital calls by the Company or provisions discriminating against any existing or prospective holder of such securities as a result of such shareholder owning a substantial number of shares.

## Changes to the rights

The Brazilian Corporate Law states, in its Section 109, that neither the bylaws nor a general meeting may deprive a shareholder of the right:

- a) to participate in the corporate profits;
- b) to participate in the assets of the corporation in the case of liquidation;
- c) to supervise the management of the corporate business as provided for in the Corporate Law;
- d) of first refusal in the subscription of shares, founders shares convertible into shares, debentures convertible into shares and subscription bonuses, and
- e) to withdraw from the corporation in the cases provided for in the Corporate Law.

Furthermore, Section 16, sole paragraph of the Brazilian Corporate Law set forth that, unless expressly provided for, an amendment to that part of the bylaws which regulates the different classes of shares shall require the approval of the shareholders of all shares thereby affected.

On the same hand, Section 136, paragraph 1 of the Brazilian Corporate Law states that any changes in the preferences or rights of the preferred shares, or the creation of a class of shares having priority in relation to the existing preferred shares, unless the change is authorized by our bylaws, would require the approval of the preferred shareholders in a special shareholders meeting, in addition to approval by the majority of the holders of the outstanding voting shares.

#### Annual general meetings and extraordinary general meetings of shareholders

The call for the annual general meeting and extraordinary general meeting of Gerdau shall be made by a notice published on at least three occasions in the Valor Econômico, Rio de Janeiro edition, Valor Econômico, São Paulo edition, and Diário Oficial do Estado do Rio de Janeiro. The notice shall contain, in addition to the place, date and time of the general meeting, the agenda and, in the case of an amendment to the bylaws, an indication of the subject-matter.

The first call of the general meeting shall occur fifteen (15) days in advance, and the second call eight (8) days in advance.

Apart from the exceptions provided by law, the opening of a general meeting shall occur on first call with the presence of shareholders representing at least one-quarter of the voting capital; and on the second call, with any number.

The investors attending a general meeting shall produce proof of their shareholder status. According to Gerdau s bylaws, the Company may require, within a period established in the notice of calling, the depositing of proof of ownership of shares, submitted by the financial institution acting as depositary for the same shares, as well as to suspend, for the same period, transfer and stock split services.

A shareholder may be represented at a general meeting by a proxy, appointed less than one year before, who shall be a shareholder, a corporation officer, a lawyer or a financial institution. A condominium shall be represented by its investment fund officer.

## Table of Contents

A request for the appointment of a proxy, made by post or by public notice, shall satisfy the following requirements:
a) contain all information necessary to exercise the requested vote;
b) entitle the shareholder to vote against a resolution by appointing another proxy to exercise the said vote;
c) be addressed to all shareholders whose addresses are kept by the corporation.
Subject to the requirements aforementioned, any shareholder whose shares with or without voting rights represent one-half percent or more of the capital shall be entitled to request a list of the addresses of the shareholders
The legal representative of a shareholder shall receive an authorization to attend general meetings.
Limitations on the rights of non-residents and foreign shareholders to own securities
There are no limitations on the rights to own securities by non-residents or foreign shareholder set forth in the bylaws of Gerdau S.A. The Brazilian Corporate Law neither establishes limitation. Note that some procedures shall be observed by the foreign companies for the remittance of funds (see Item 10.D, below).
A shareholder resident or domiciled abroad must maintain a representative in Brazil empowered to accept service of process in proceedings brought against him under this law.
Change in control of the company
Brazilian Corporate Law states that the direct or indirect transfer of control of a publicly held corporation can only be effective under the

condition that the purchaser agrees to conduct a public offer to acquire the voting shares owned by the remaining shareholders.

paid per share with voting rights that are part of the controlling block.

Our bylaws attribute to all shares the right to be included in any public offering involving the transfer of control, guaranteeing the same price

Disclosure	of cha	roholdor	c owne	rchin
Disciosure	e or sna	renotaer	s owne	rsnib

112
V - indication of any agreement or contract regulating the right to vote or purchase and sale securities issued by the company; and
IV - number of convertible debentures into shares, already held, directly or indirectly, by the assignor or linked person, explaining the quantity of shares intended to the converted, by sort and type;
III - number of shares, subscription bonus, as well as rights to subscribe to shares and options to buy shares, by sort and type, already held, directly or indirectly, by the assignor or linked person.
II - objective of the participation and quantity envisaged, if it is the case, including a declaration of the buyer that purchases will not alter the composition of the control or administrative structures of the company;
I - the announcers name and qualification, indicating their National Register of Legal Persons or the Register of Natural Persons;
Article 12. The direct or indirect controlling shareholders and the shareholders that elected members of the Board of Directors and the Board of Auditors, as well as any person or company or group of people acting together or representing the same interest that have either direct or indirect participation corresponding to 5% (five percent) or more in type or class of shares representing the capital of a publicly held company, shall send to the company the following information:
With regard to the disclosure of ownership, shareholders hall observe the rule 358 enacted by the Brazilian Exchange Commission, which sets forth that:

## Table of Contents

VI if the shareholder has its residence or domicile abroad, the name or social denomination and the Brazilian Tax Payer Number of its attorney or legal representative in the country, in compliance with section 119 of law 6.404 of 1976.

Paragraph 1. Individuals or groups of individuals representing a common interest are also under the obligation to disclose the same information, given they are shareholders holding shares of equal or higher stockholdings percentages stated in this article, every time this participation increases 5% (five per cent) of the sort or type of representative share of the company s share capital.

Paragraph 2. The obligations provided for in the caput and paragraph 1 are also extended to the acquisition of any rights over shares and further securities stated there.

Paragraph 3. The communication referred to in the caput shall be performed immediately after the mentioned participation is accomplished.

Paragraph 4. The people mentioned in the caput of this article shall also communicate the alienation or extinction of shares and other securities mentioned in this article, or of rights over them, every time the participation of the owner in type or class of the securities mentioned reaches 5% (five percent) of the total of such type or class, and every time such participation is reduced by 5% (five percent) of the total in type or class.

Paragraph 5.In cases when the acquisition results or has been carried out with the objective of changing the control s composition or the governance structure of the company, as in case when the acquisition generates the obligation of making a public offer, according to the applicable regulation, the acquirer must promote the disclosure, at least, in the same communication channels regularly adopted by the company, in compliance with section 3, paragraph 4, of a notice with the information predicted in line I to V of this article Caput.

Paragraph 6. The Investor Relations Director is responsible for transmitting the information, as soon as they are received by the company, to CVM and, if applicable, to the stock exchange or organized over-the-counter market entities in which the company trades is shares, as update the IAN form in the correspondent field.

## Conditions more stringent governing changes in the capital than is required by law

There are no conditions imposed by the bylaws more stringent than is required by Law governing changes in the capital.

## C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

For information concerning material contracts regarding the acquisition of assets, see Item 4 Company Information, Item 5 Operating and Financial Review and Prospects and Item 8 Financial Information. Gerdau S.A. has entered into financial agreements in order to finance its expansion projects and improve its debt profile. Although some of these contracts entail significant amounts, none exceed 10% of the Company s consolidated total assets. The most significant financial agreements are described below, with the Company agreeing to provide a copy of the debt instruments described herein to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

Bonds The Company, through its subsidiaries Gerdau Holdings Inc. and Gerdau Trade Inc., concluded in each of 2009, 2010, 2013, 2014 and 2017, the issuance of bonds with maturities of 10 and 30 years (collectively, the Ten/Thirty Years Bonds ). The following companies guaranteed these transactions: Gerdau S.A., Gerdau Açominas S.A. and Gerdau Aços Longos S.A. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of these bonds was R\$11.9 billion.

**GGWCF** In October 2017, the Company concluded the roll-over and reduction of its senior unsecured working capital facility in the amount of US\$800 million. The facility is divided into two tranches: US\$200 million for Gerdau s North American subsidiaries and US\$600 million for Gerdau s Latin American subsidiaries. On December 31, 2017, the outstanding loans under this line totaled US\$54 million (R\$178.6 million).

**BNDES** In June 2009, certain subsidiaries of the Company (Gerdau Açominas S.A., Gerdau Aços Longos S.A., Gerdau Aços Especiais S.A. and Gerdau S.A.) entered into a credit line with BNDES in the total amount of R\$ 1.5 billion, bearing an interest rate of TJLP + 2.16% per annum when drawn. On December 31, 2017 the outstanding amount was R\$ 450.5 million.

In December 2012, the subsidiary Gerdau Açominas S.A. obtained a committed credit line with BNDES in the total amount of R\$776.6 million for the Plate and Steckel Mill project. The funds are disbursed as the subsidiary carries out its own investment

## Table of Contents

plans and submit to BNDES evidence of completion. The interest rate for this credit line is determined at the time of each disbursement and is composed by TJLP and exchange rate + 2.16% a year. The outstanding balance of this transaction was R\$270.3 million as of December 31, 2017.

## D. EXCHANGE CONTROLS

There are no restrictions on ownership or voting of the Company s paid-in capital by individuals or legal entities domiciled outside Brazil. The right to convert dividend payments and proceeds from the sale of the Company s paid-in capital into foreign currency and to remit such amounts outside Brazil is subject to restrictions under foreign investment legislation which generally require, among other things, the prior registration of the relevant investment with the Central Bank.

In Brazil, a mechanism is available to foreign investors interested in trading directly on the BOVESPA. Until March 2000, this mechanism was known as Annex IV Regulations, in reference to the Annex IV of CMN Resolution N. 1,289/87 ( Annex IV Regulations ). Currently, this mechanism is regulated by CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 and CVM Instruction N. 560/15.

CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14, which took effect on March 30, 2014, establishes rules for foreign investments in Brazilian equities. Such rules allow foreign investors to invest in almost all types of financial asset and to engage in almost all transactions available in the Brazilian financial and capital markets, provided that certain requirements are fulfilled.

Pursuant to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14, foreign investors are defined as individuals, legal entities, mutual funds and other collective investments resident, domiciled or headquartered abroad. CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 prohibits the offshore transfer or assignment of title to the securities.

Pursuant to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14, foreign investors must: (i) appoint at least one representative in Brazil with powers to perform actions relating to the foreign investment; (ii) obtain registration as a foreign investor with the CVM; (iii) appoint an authorized custodian in Brazil for its investment and (iv) register the foreign investment with the Central Bank. The securities and other financial assets held by the foreign investor pursuant to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 must be registered or maintained in deposit accounts or under the custody of an entity duly licensed by the Central Bank or by the CVM or be registered in registration, clearing and custody systems authorized by the Central Bank or by the CVM. In addition, securities trading are restricted to transactions carried out on exchanges or organized over-the-counter markets licensed by the CVM. All investments made by a foreign investor under CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 will be subject to electronic registration with the Central Bank.

CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14, that revoked CMN Resolution N. 1,927/92 of the National Monetary Council (which was the Amended and Restated Annex V to CMN Resolution N. 1,289/87), provides for the issuance of depositary receipts in foreign markets in respect of shares of Brazilian issuers. Since ADRs have been approved under the applicable law by the Central Bank and the CVM, the proceeds from the sale of the ADRs by ADR holders outside Brazil are free of Brazilian foreign investment controls and holders of the ADRs will be subject to a specific tax treatment. According to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14, are subject to concurrent exchange operations or international transfers in Brazilian Reais, without effective delivery of resources and whether prior authorization of the Central Bank of Brazil, the application of non-resident investor through the mechanism of Depositary Receipts may be transferred to other foreign investments mechanisms, with due regard to the

conditions set forth by the Central Bank and by the CVM.

Since July 1, 2013, JPMorgan Chase Bank is the Depositary for the Preferred ADRs ( Depositary ) and Itaú Unibanco S.A. ( Custodian ) on behalf of the Depositary. Pursuant to the registration, the Custodian and the Depositary are able to convert dividends and other distributions with respect to the Preferred Shares represented by Preferred ADRs into foreign currency and remit the proceeds abroad. Subject to the provisions set forth in Annex V Regulations, holders of preferred ADRs may exchange such ADRs for the underlying Preferred Shares. In this event, such a holder will be entitled to continue to rely on the Depositary s registration of foreign investment for only five business days after such exchange, after which time, the same holder must seek its own registration with the Central Bank.

The Registered Capital for Preferred Shares that are withdrawn upon surrender of Preferred ADRs will be the U.S. dollar equivalent to (i) the average price of the Preferred Shares on the BOVESPA on the day of withdrawal, or (ii) if no Preferred Shares were sold on such day, the average price of Preferred Shares that were sold in the fifteen trading sessions immediately preceding the same withdrawal. The U.S. dollar value of the Preferred Shares is determined on the basis of the average Foreign Exchange rates quoted by the Central Bank on the same date (or, if the average price of Preferred Shares is determined under clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, the average of such average quoted rates on the same fifteen dates used to determine the average price of the Preferred Shares). A non-Brazilian holder of Preferred Shares may experience delays in effecting the registration of Registered Capital, which may delay remittances abroad. Such a delay may adversely affect the amount, in U.S. dollars, received by the non-Brazilian holder.

## **Table of Contents**

Thereafter, unless the Preferred Shares are held pursuant to CMN Resolution N. 4,373/14 or to Law N. 4,131/62 by a foreign investor, the same holder may not be able to convert into foreign currency and remit the proceeds outside Brazil from the disposal of, or distributions with respect to, such Preferred Shares, and will generally be subject to less favorable Brazilian tax treatment than a holder of Preferred ADRs.

Restrictions on the remittance of foreign capital overseas could hinder or prevent the Custodian, as custodian for the Preferred Shares represented by Preferred ADRs, or holders who have exchanged Preferred ADRs for Preferred Shares, from converting dividends, distributions or the proceeds from any sale of Preferred Shares into U.S. dollars and remitting such U.S. dollars abroad. Holders of Preferred ADRs could be adversely affected by delays in, or refusal to grant any required government approval for conversions of Brazilian currency payments and remittances abroad of the Preferred Shares underlying the Preferred ADRs.

## **Exchange Rates**

Before March 2005, there were two legal foreign exchange markets in Brazil, the commercial market and the floating market. The difference between these two markets was the type of transaction that could be performed through each market.

On March 4, 2005, through CMN Resolution N. 3,265 (revoked and replaced by CMN Resolution N. 3,568, of May 29, 2008), CMN introduced a single foreign exchange market and abolished the legal differences between the referred Commercial and Floating Markets. Among the modifications to foreign exchange market rules is a greater freedom to remit funds abroad through the foreign exchange market. On the other hand, the so-called CC5-Accounts , which are bank accounts in *reais* held in Brazil by foreign entities, may no longer be used to transfer funds on behalf of third parties.

On March 24, 2010, the CMN approved Resolution No. 3,844, adopting a series of measures to consolidate and simplify the Brazilian foreign exchange regulations. These changes are expected to reduce the effective cost of foreign exchange transactions and the related administrative expenses for both the public and private sectors as well as to provide more legal certainty to the parties to such transaction.

In the past, the Central Bank has intervened occasionally to control unstable movements in foreign exchange rates. We cannot predict whether the Central Bank or the Brazilian government will continue to let the *real* float freely or will intervene in the exchange rate market through the return of a currency band system or otherwise. The *real* may depreciate or appreciate against the U.S. dollar.

The current exchange rates from U.S Dollar to Brazilian Reais are demonstrated in the table of item 3.A, Exchange rates between the United States Dollar and Brazilian Reais .

## ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

## E. TAXATION

The following summary contains a description of the main Brazilian and U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of common shares, preferred shares and ADRs. It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase these securities. In particular, this summary deals only with holders of common shares, preferred shares or ADRs as capital assets (generally, property held for investment) and does not address the tax treatment of a holder that may be subject to special tax rules, like a bank, an insurance company, a dealer in securities, a person that will hold common shares, preferred shares or ADRs in a hedging transaction or as a position in a straddle, conversion transaction or other integrated transaction for tax purposes, a person that has a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, a person liable for alternative minimum tax, a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or a person that owns or is treated as owning 10% or more of the voting shares of the Company. Prospective purchasers of common shares, preferred shares or ADRs should consult their own tax advisors as to the personal tax consequences of their investment, which may vary for investors in different tax situations. The summary is based upon tax laws of Brazil and the United States and applicable regulations, judicial decisions and administrative pronouncements as in effect on the date hereof. Such authorities are subject to change or new interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. Although there is no income tax treaty between Brazil and the United States at this time, the tax authorities of the two countries have had discussions that may culminate in a treaty. No assurance can be given, however, as to whether or when a treaty will enter into force or how it will affect the U.S. holders of common shares, preferred shares or ADRs. This summary is also based upon the representations of the Depositary (as defined below) and on the assumption that each obligation in the Deposit Agreement relating to the ADRs and any related documents will be performed in accordance with its terms.

Table	e of i	Con	tente

#### **Brazilian Tax Considerations**

The following discussion summarizes the main Brazilian tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of common shares, preferred shares or ADRs by a holder that is not resident or domiciled in Brazil for purposes of Brazilian taxation (Non-Resident Holder).

The following is a general discussion only. It does not specifically address all of the Brazilian tax considerations applicable to any particular Non-Resident Holder. The discussion does not address the effects of any tax treaties or reciprocity of tax treatment entered into by Brazil and other countries. This discussion also does not address any tax consequences under the laws of any state or municipality of Brazil.

#### Income tax

Dividends

Dividends derived from profits generated on or after January 1, 1996, paid by a Brazilian corporation such as our company, including stock dividends and other dividends paid to a Non-Resident Holder of common shares, preferred shares or ADRs, are currently exempt from income tax in Brazil, as provided by art. 10 of Federal Law no. 9,249, of December 26, 1995.

Interest Attributable to Shareholders Equity

As from the enactment of Federal Law no. 9,249/95, a Brazilian corporation, such as our company, is allowed to make distributions to shareholders of interest on shareholders equity and to treat such payments as a deductible expense for purposes of calculating Brazilian corporate income tax and social contribution on net profits, as far as the limits described below are observed.

For tax purposes, this interest is calculated over the net equity accounts of the corporation and is limited to the daily *pro rata* variation of the Brazilian long-term interest rate (*Taxa de Juros de Longo Prazo* TJLP ), as determined by the Brazilian Central Bank from time to time, and the amount of the deduction cannot exceed the greater of:

• 50% of net income (after the deduction of social contribution on net profits and before taking into account the provision for corporate income tax and the amounts attributable to interest on shareholders equity) for the period in respect of which the payment is made; and

•	50% of the sum of retained profits and profit reserves as of the date of the beginning of the period in respect	of
wh	ich the payment is made.	

Such payments of interest on shareholders equity made to a Non-Resident Holder are generally subject to withholding income tax at the rate of 15%, being such rate increased to 25% if the Non-Resident Holder is resident or domiciled in a Tax Favorable Jurisdiction (please refer to Tax Favorable Jurisdictions for a definition of this concept).

Payments of interest on shareholders equity may be included, at their net value, as part of any mandatory dividend. To the extent a payment of interest on shareholders equity is so included, the corporation is required to distribute to shareholders an additional amount to ensure that the net amount received by such shareholders, after payment of the applicable withholding income tax, plus the amount of declared dividends, is at least equal to the mandatory dividend ( gross-up method ).

Capital Gains

According to Federal Law no. 10,833, of December 29, 2003, gains deriving from the transfer of assets located in Brazil by a Non-Resident Holder, whether to another non-Brazilian resident or to a Brazilian resident, may be subject to withholding income tax in Brazil.

With respect to a disposition of common or preferred shares, as these are assets considered to be located in Brazil, the Non-Resident Holder will be subject to withholding income tax on the realized gains, according to the rules described below.

As far as ADRs are concerned, although the matter is not entirely clear, arguably the gains realized by a Non-Resident Holder on the disposition of ADRs are not taxed in Brazil, based on the argument that ADRs are not assets located in Brazil for purposes of Article 26 of Federal Law no. 10,833/03. We cannot assure you, however, that Brazilian tax authorities or Brazilian tax courts will agree with this interpretation. Accordingly, in the event that ADRs are deemed to be assets located in Brazil for purposes of Article 26 of Federal Law no. 10,833/03, gains realized on a disposition of ADRs by a Non-Resident Holder will be subject to withholding

## **Table of Contents**

income tax in Brazil, according to the rules described below.

In general, gains realized on the disposition of common or preferred shares (or ADRs, in case they are deemed to be assets located in Brazil) correspond to the positive difference between the amount realized on the disposition, and the cost of acquisition of the shares disposed of, measured in Brazilian *reais* (without any correction for inflation), in line with the views expressed by the Brazilian tax authorities on the matter (*see, e.g.*, Normative Ruling no. 1,455, issued on March 06, 2014). There are grounds, however, for maintaining that the gains realized should be calculated taking into consideration the cost of the relevant investments in foreign currency, as so registered before the Brazilian Central Bank. Notwithstanding, no assurance can be provided as to whether such arguments will prevail in the Brazilian administrative and/or judicial courts.

The rules related to whether or not withholding income tax must be levied on such gains will vary depending on the domicile of the Non-Resident Holder, the type of registration of the investment that must be made by the Non-Resident Holder before the Brazilian Central Bank, and how the disposition is carried out.

Gains realized on a disposition of common or preferred shares carried out on the Brazilian stock exchange are:

- exempt from income tax when assessed by a Non-Resident Holder that (1) has invested in Brazil under the rules set forth by the Brazilian Central Bank Qualified Portfolio Investor (in particular the National Monetary Council Resolution no. 4,373, of September 29, 2014) and (2) is not domiciled or resident in a Tax Favorable Jurisdiction. Please refer to Tax Favorable Jurisdictions for a definition of this concept; or
- subject to income tax at a rate of 15% in any other case, including a case of gains assessed by a Non-Resident Holder that is not a Qualified Portfolio Investor, and of a Non-Resident Holder that is domiciled or resident in a Tax Favorable Jurisdiction. In these cases, a withholding income tax of 0.005% on the sale value will be applicable and can be later offset against income tax due on any capital gain realized on the transaction.

Gains realized by a Non-Resident Holder on a disposition of common or preferred shares (or ADRs, in case they are deemed assets located in Brazil ) that is not carried out on a Brazilian stock exchange are subject to income tax at the same rate applicable to resident individuals. Until December 31, 2016, this rate was 15%, as per Article 21 of Federal Law no. 8,981, of January 20, 1995. Federal Law no. 13,259, of March 16, 2016, amended said Federal Law no. 8,981/95 and, as of January 1, 2017, rendered capital gains realized by resident individuals taxable at progressive rates in brackets that vary from 15% to 22,5%, depending upon the amount of gain realized on the transaction, being: (i) 15% on gains realized up to R\$ 5 million; (ii) 17,5% on gains exceeding R\$ 5 million but not R\$ 10 million; (iii) 20% on gains exceeding R\$ 10 million but not R\$ 30 million; and (iv) 22,5% on gains exceeding R\$ 30 million. In case, however, the Non-Resident Holder is resident or domiciled in a Tax Favorable Jurisdiction, the gains it realize on the disposition of said assets will be taxable at the fixed rate of 25% (please refer to Tax Favorable Jurisdictions below for a definition of this concept).

The rules contained in Federal Law no. 13,259/16 are also applicable on the disposition of common or preferred shares (or ADRs, in case they are deemed assets located in Brazil ) that is not carried out on a Brazilian stock exchange. Such increase, however, shall have no impact as regards transactions carried out (i) on the Brazilian stock exchange, as well as (ii) by a Non-Resident Holder resident or domiciled in a Tax

Favorable Jurisdiction (whether or not on the Brazilian stock exchange).

Gains related to transactions carried out outside the Brazilian stock exchanges, but on a Brazilian non-organized over-the-counter market with intermediation, are also subject to the withholding income tax of 0.005%, which can be offset against income tax due on any capital gain realized on the transaction.

In the event of a redemption of common or preferred shares (or ADRs, in case they are deemed to be assets located in Brazil ) or of a capital reduction by a Brazilian corporation, such as our company, the positive difference between the amount received by the Non-Resident Holder and the acquisition cost of the respective common or preferred shares (or ADRs, in case they are deemed to be assets located in Brazil ) will be treated as a capital gain derived from a disposition that is not carried out on a Brazilian stock exchange market, and therefore will be subject to income tax at a rates described in the previous paragraphs.

Any exercise of preemptive rights relating to the common or preferred shares or ADRs will not be subject to Brazilian income tax. Gains realized by a Non-Resident Holder on the disposition of preemptive rights relating to common shares, preferred shares or ADRs will be subject to Brazilian income tax according to the same rules described above.

A Non-Resident Holder of ADRs may cancel such ADRs and exchange them for common or preferred shares. Income tax may not be levied on such exchange, as long as the appropriate rules are complied with in connection with the registration of the investment before the Brazilian Central Bank, and as long as ADRs are not deemed assets located in Brazil.

## Table of Contents

The deposit of common or preferred shares by a Non-Resident Holder in exchange for ADRs may trigger Brazilian income tax on the capital gain presumably realized, in accordance with the rates mentioned above. There are grounds to maintain, however, that such transaction should not trigger Brazilian income tax, provided that the appropriate rules are complied with in connection with the registration of the transaction before the Brazilian Central Bank.

There can be no assurance that the current favorable tax treatment granted to Qualified Portfolio Investors will continue in the future.

Tax Favorable Jurisdictions

The concept of Tax Favorable Jurisdiction is defined by Federal Law 9,430, of December 27, 1996, and included the countries or locations (1) that do not impose income tax, (2) where the maximum income tax rate is lower than 20% (such percentage may be reduced or restored by the Executive branch) or (3) whose laws do not allow access to information regarding the shareholding composition of legal entities, their ownership, or the identity of the beneficial owners of earnings attributable to non-residents. Normative Ruling no. 1,037, of June 04, 2010, as amended, expressly lists the countries or locations that fit into such definition.

The same Federal Law no. 9,430/96, as amended by Federal Law no. 11,727, of June 23, 2008, also sets forth the concept of Privileged Tax Regimes; said regimes are also expressly listed by Normative Ruling no. 1,037/10. Notwithstanding, the mentioned concept does not seem relevant for purposes of determining the tax treatment applicable to investments made by Non-Resident Holders of common shares, preferred shares and ADRs, although one cannot completely disregard the risk that tax authorities argue otherwise.

Ordinance ( *Portaria* ) no. 488, issued by the Brazilian Ministry of Finance on November 28, 2014, lowered the tax threshold at which countries or locations are deemed to be Tax Favorable Jurisdictions (see item (2), above), from 20% to 17%.

## Tax on Foreign Exchange Transactions

Brazilian law imposes a Tax on Foreign Exchange Transactions ( IOF/FX ) due on the liquidation of foreign exchange agreements related to the conversion of Brazilian *reais* into foreign currency and on the conversion of foreign currency into Brazilian *reais*.

Currently, as a general rule, IOF/FX is levied at the rate of 0.38%. There are, however, a number of exceptions to such general rule (as provided by Article 15-B of Decree no. 6,306, of December 14, 2007, as amended).

Foreign exchange transactions for the inflow of funds into Brazil in connection with investments made by foreign investors in the Brazilian financial and capital markets are currently subject to IOF/FX at a zero percent rate.

Foreign exchange transactions for the outflow of funds in connection with the return of investments made in the Brazilian financial and capital markets are also subject to IOF/FX at a zero percent rate. The same rate applies on the outflow of funds in connection with payments of dividends and interest on shareholders equity made by Brazilian companies.

The Brazilian government is permitted to increase the rate of the IOF/FX at any time up to 25%. However, any increase in rates will only apply to transactions carried out after this increase in rates enters into force.

#### Tax on Transactions Related to Bonds and Securities

Brazilian law imposes a Tax on Transactions Related to Bonds and Securities ( IOF/Bonds ) due on transactions involving bonds and securities, including those carried out on a Brazilian stock exchange. Currently, IOF/Bonds is levied at the rate of 0% in most transactions involving common or preferred shares, including the transfer of shares traded in Brazilian stock exchanges with the specific purpose of enabling the issuance of depositary receipts to be traded outside Brazil.

The Brazilian government is allowed to increase the rate of the IOF/Bonds at any time up to 1.5% per day of the transaction amount. However, any increase in rates may only apply to transactions carried out after this increase in rates enters into force.

## Other Brazilian Taxes

There are no specific Federal Brazilian inheritance, gift or succession taxes applicable to the ownership, transfer or disposition of common or preferred shares or ADRs, except for gift and inheritance taxes that may be imposed by Brazilian states. There are no Brazilian stamp, issue, registration, or similar taxes or duties payable by holders of common or preferred shares or

Table of Contents
ADRs.
United States Tax Considerations
U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations
The following discussion summarizes the principal U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of Preferred Shares or Preferred ADRs by a U.S. holder (as defined below) holding such shares or ADRs as capital assets (generally, property held for investment). This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury regulations, administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect) and to differing interpretations. This summary does not the federal tax laws other than those pertaining to U.S. federal income taxation (such as estate or gift tax laws), nor does it address any aspects of U.S. state or local or non-U.S. taxation. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding such matters.
This summary does not purport to address all material U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a U.S. holder of a Preferred Share or Preferred ADR, and does not take into account the specific circumstances of any particular investors, some of which (such as tax-exempt entities, banks or other financial institutions, insurance companies, broker-dealers, traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, U.S. expatriates, investors liable for the alternative minimum tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, investors that own or are treated as owning 10% or more of the Company s voting stock, investors that hold the Preferred Shares or Preferred ADRs as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion or constructive sale transaction or other integrated transaction, and U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar) may be subject to special tax rules.
As used herein, a U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of a Preferred Share or Preferred ADR that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) a citizen or resident alien individual of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or an entity taxable as a corporation) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax without regard to its source, or (iv) a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of a Preferred Share or Preferred ADR that is not a U.S. holder or a partnership.
If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of a Preferred Share or Preferred ADR, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A holder of a Preferred Share or Preferred ADR that is a partnership and partners in that partnership are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of

Preferred Shares or Preferred ADRs.

## Nature of Preferred ADRs for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes

The following summary assumes that the representations contained in the deposit agreement among us, The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, and the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of ADRs issued thereunder are true and that the obligations in the deposit agreement and any related agreement will be complied with in accordance with their terms. In general, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a holder of a Preferred ADR will be treated as the owner of the underlying Preferred Shares. Accordingly, except as specifically noted below, the tax consequences discussed below with respect to Preferred ADRs will be the same for Preferred Shares in the Company, and exchanges of Preferred Shares for Preferred ADRs, and Preferred ADRs for Preferred Shares, generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

For purposes of the following summary, any reference to Preferred Shares shall be understood to also include reference to the Preferred ADRs, unless otherwise noted.

## Taxation of Distributions

U.S. holders

In general, subject to the passive foreign investment company ( PFIC ) rules discussed below, a distribution on a Preferred Share will constitute a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent that it is made from the Company s current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles (regardless of whether it is considered a

## Table of Contents

dividend for Brazilian income tax purposes). If a distribution exceeds the amount of the Company s current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated as a non-taxable reduction of basis to the extent of the U.S. holder s tax basis in the Preferred Share on which it is paid, and to the extent it exceeds that basis it will be treated as capital gain. The Company does not intend to calculate its earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles. Therefore, a U.S. holder should expect that a distribution on a Preferred Share generally will be treated as a dividend even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a non-taxable return of capital or as capital gain under the rules described above.

The gross amount of any dividend on a Preferred Share (which will include the amount of any Brazilian taxes withheld, if any) generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax as foreign source dividend income and will not be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction. In the case of a Preferred Share, but not a Preferred ADR, the amount of a dividend paid in Brazilian currency will be its value in U.S. dollars based on the prevailing spot market exchange rate in effect on the day that the U.S. holder receives the dividend. In the case of a dividend received in respect of a Preferred ADR, the amount of a dividend paid in Brazilian currency will be its value in U.S. dollars based on the prevailing spot market exchange rate in effect on the date the Depositary receives it, whether or not the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars. A U.S. holder will have a tax basis in any distributed Brazilian currency equal to its U.S. dollar amount on the date of receipt, and any gain or loss realized on a subsequent conversion or other disposition of the Brazilian currency generally will be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If dividends paid in Brazilian currency are converted into U.S. dollars on the date they are received by a U.S. holder or the Depositary or its agent, as the case may be, the U.S. holder generally should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend income. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the treatment of any foreign currency gain or loss if any Brazilian currency received by the U.S. holder or the Depositary or its agent is not converted into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt.

Subject to certain exceptions for hedged positions, any dividend that a non-corporate U.S. holder receives on a Preferred Share generally will be subject to a maximum Federal income tax rate of 20% if the dividend is a qualified dividend. A dividend on a Preferred Share will be a qualified dividend if (i) the Preferred Shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, (ii) the U.S. holder meets the holding period requirement for the Preferred Share (generally more than 60 days during the 121-day period that begins 60 days before the ex-dividend date), and (iii) the Company was not, in the year prior to the year the dividend was paid, and is not, in the year the dividend is paid, a passive foreign investment company ( PFIC ).

The Preferred ADRs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange and will qualify as readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States so long as they are so listed. Based on existing guidance, it is not entirely clear whether a dividend on a preferred share will be treated as a qualified dividend, because the preferred shares themselves are not listed on a U.S. exchange. As discussed below under PFIC Rules, the Company does not believe that it was a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for its 2017 taxable year, nor does it anticipate being classified as a PFIC in its current taxable year or future taxable years. Given that the determination of PFIC status involves the application of complex tax rules, and that it is based on the nature of the Company s income and assets from time to time, no assurances can be provided that the Company will not be considered a PFIC for the current (or any past or future) taxable year.

The U.S. Treasury Department has announced its intention to promulgate detailed rules pursuant to which holders of stock of non-U.S. corporations, and intermediaries through whom the stock is held, will be permitted to rely on certifications from issuers to establish that dividends are treated as qualified dividends. Because those detailed procedures have not yet been issued, it is not clear whether the Company will be able to comply with them. Special limitations on foreign tax credits apply to dividends subject to the reduced rate of tax for qualified dividends. U.S. holders of Preferred Shares are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the availability of the reduced dividend tax rate in the light of their own particular circumstances.

Any Brazilian withholding tax will be treated as a foreign income tax eligible for credit against a U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability, subject to generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law. For purposes of computing those limitations separately for specific categories of income, a dividend generally will constitute foreign source passive category income or, in the case of certain holders, general

category income. A U.S. holder will be denied a foreign tax credit with respect to Brazilian income tax withheld from dividends received with respect to the underlying Preferred Shares to the extent the U.S. holder has not held the Preferred Shares for at least 16 days of the 31-day period beginning on the date which is 15 days before the ex-dividend date or to the extent the U.S. holder is under an obligation to make related payments with respect to substantially similar or related property. Any days during which a U.S. holder has substantially diminished its risk of loss on the Preferred Shares are not counted toward meeting the 16-day holding period required by the statute. Alternatively, any Brazilian withholding tax may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers to determine whether and to what extent they will be entitled to foreign tax credits as well as with respect to the determination of the foreign tax credit limitation.

## Table of Contents

U.S. holders should be aware that the IRS has expressed concern that parties by whom ADSs are held or to whom they are transferred may be taking actions that are inconsistent with the claiming of foreign tax credits by U.S. holders of ADRs. Accordingly, the discussion above regarding the credibility of Brazilian withholding taxes could be affected by future actions that may be taken by the IRS.

#### Non-U.S. holders

A dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder on a Preferred Share will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States). A non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to tax on an effectively connected dividend in the same manner as a U.S. holder. A corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject under certain circumstances to an additional branch profits tax, the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

## Taxation of Capital Gains

U.S. holders

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, on a sale or other taxable disposition of a Preferred Share, a U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. holder s adjusted basis in the Preferred Share and the amount realized on the sale or other taxable disposition, each determined in U.S. dollars. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the sale or other taxable disposition the Preferred Share has been held for more than one year. In general, any adjusted net capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. holder is subject to a maximum Federal income tax rate of 20%. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Any gain a U.S. holder recognizes generally will be U.S. source income for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, and, subject to certain exceptions, any loss will generally be a U.S. source loss. If a Brazilian tax is withheld on a sale or other disposition of a Preferred Share, the amount realized will include the gross amount of the proceeds of that sale or other disposition before deduction of the Brazilian tax. The generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law on crediting foreign income taxes generally precludes a U.S. holder from obtaining a foreign tax credit for any Brazilian income tax withheld on a sale of a Preferred Share. Alternatively, any Brazilian withholding tax may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers regarding the application of such rules.

Non-U.S. holders

A non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a gain recognized on a sale or other disposition of a Preferred Share unless (i) the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States), or

(ii) in the case of a non-U.S. holder who is an individual, the holder is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or other taxable disposition and certain other conditions apply. Any effectively connected gain of a corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject under certain circumstances to an additional branch profits tax, the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

## **PFIC Rules**

A special set of U.S. federal income tax rules applies to a foreign corporation that is a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Based on the Company's audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, as well as the Company's current and projected income, assets and activities, the Company believes it was not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for its 2017 taxable year, nor does it anticipate being classified as a PFIC in its current taxable year or future taxable years. However, because the determination of whether the Company is a PFIC is based upon the composition of its income and assets from time to time, and because there are uncertainties in the application of the relevant rules, it is possible that the Company will become a PFIC in a future taxable year (and no assurance can be provided that the Company will not be considered a PFIC for its current (or any past) taxable year).

If the Preferred Shares were shares of a PFIC for any taxable year, U.S. holders (including certain indirect U.S. holders) will generally be subject to adverse tax consequences, including the possible imposition of ordinary income treatment for gains or excess distributions (generally a distribution in excess of 125% of the average distributions received during the past three years or, if shorter, the U.S. holder s holding period) that would otherwise be taxed as capital gains or dividends, along with an interest charge on gains or excess distributions allocable to prior years in the U.S. holder s holding period during which the Company was determined to be a PFIC. If the Company is deemed to be a PFIC for a taxable year, dividends on a Preferred Share would not constitute qualified

## Table of Contents

dividends subject to preferential rates of U.S. federal income taxation. In addition, if the Company is deemed to be a PFIC for a taxable year, U.S. holders would be subject to increased reporting requirements. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the application of the PFIC rules.

#### Medicare Tax

A U.S. holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, will be subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (1) the United States holder s net investment income (or undistributed net investment income in the case of estates and trusts) for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the United States holder s modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between \$125,000 and \$250,000, depending on the individual s circumstances). A holder s net investment income will generally include its dividend income and its net gains from the disposition of the Preferred Shares, unless such dividend income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). If you are a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust, you are urged to consult your own tax advisor regarding the applicability of this Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in our common stock.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Under U.S. federal income tax law and the Treasury regulations, certain categories of U.S. holders must file information returns with respect to their investment in, or involvement in, a foreign corporation. For example, U.S. holders that hold certain specified foreign financial assets in excess of \$50,000 are subject to U.S. return disclosure obligations (and related penalties). The definition of specified foreign financial assets includes not only financial accounts maintained in foreign financial institutions, but also, unless held in accounts maintained by a financial institution, any stock or security issued by a non-U.S. person, any financial instrument or contract held for investment that has an issuer or counterparty other than a U.S. person and any interest in a foreign entity. U. S. holders may be subject to these reporting requirements unless their Preferred Shares are held in an account at a domestic financial institution. Penalties for failure to file certain of these information returns are substantial. U.S. holders should consult with their own tax advisers regarding the requirements of filing information returns, and, if applicable, filing obligations relating to the PFIC rules.

Dividends paid on, and proceeds from the sale or other taxable disposition of, a Preferred Share to a U.S. holder generally may be subject to information reporting requirements and may be subject to backup withholding (currently at the rate of 24%) unless the U.S. holder provides an accurate taxpayer identification number or otherwise demonstrates that it is exempt. The amount of any backup withholding collected from a payment to a U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the U.S. holder to a refund, provided that certain required information is timely submitted to the IRS. A non-U.S. holder generally will be exempt from these information reporting requirements and backup withholding tax but may be required to comply with certain certification and identification procedures in order to establish its eligibility for exemption.

## F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS

Not applicable.

G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS
-------------------------

Not applicable.

## H. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY

The Company makes its filings in electronic form under the EDGAR filing system of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and XBRL - eXtensible Business Reporting Language. Its filings are available through the EDGAR system and XBRL at www.sec.gov. The Company s filings are also available to the public through the Internet at Gerdau s website at www.gerdau.com. Such filings and other information on its website are not incorporated by reference in this Annual Report. Interested parties may request a copy of this filing, and any other report, at no cost, by writing to the Company at the following address: Av. das Nações Unidas, 8501/8th floor São Paulo-SP 05425-070 Brazil or calling 55-11-3394 6300 or by e-mail at inform@gerdau.com.br. In compliance with New York Stock Exchange Corporate Governance Rule 303A.11, the Company provides on its website a summary of the differences between its corporate governance practices and those of U.S. domestic companies under the New York Stock Exchange listing standards.

<b>m</b>	. 1		c	$\sim$			
Tα	hl	e	Ωt	Cc	n	tei	าts

T	CLIB	SIDI	٨	$\mathbf{p}\mathbf{v}$	INE	'NR	M	TI	$\mathbf{ON}$

Not applicable.

# ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES REGARDING MARKET RISK

Gerdau is exposed to various market risks, which involve the fluctuation of exchange rates and interest rates. The Company uses derivatives and other financial instruments to reduce the impact of such risks on its financial assets and liabilities or future cash flows and earnings. Gerdau has established policies to assess market risks and to approve the use of derivate financial instruments transactions related to those risks. The Company enters into derivative financial instruments to manage the above mentioned market risks and never for speculative purposes.

## Foreign Exchange Rate Risk

This risk is related to the possibility of fluctuations in exchange rates affecting the value of the Company s financial assets and liabilities or future cash flows and earnings. The Company assesses its exposure to such risk by measuring the difference between the value of its assets and the value of its liabilities in foreign currency. The Company understands that its receivables originated from exports, its cash and cash equivalents denominated in foreign currencies and its investments abroad are more than equivalent to its liabilities denominated in foreign currency. Since the management of these exposures occurs at each operation level, if there is a mismatch between assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency, the Company may employ derivative financial instruments in order to mitigate the effect of exchange rate fluctuations.

## Foreign currency sensitivity analysis

As of December 31, 2017, the Company is mainly exposed to variations between the Real and the Dollar. The sensitivity analysis carried out by the Company considers the effects of a 5% increase or reduction between the Real and the Dollar in its non-hedged debt. In this analysis, if the Real appreciates against the Dollar, this would represent a gain of R\$ 129,209 thousands and R\$ 79,088 thousands after the effects arising from the changes in the net investment hedge described in note 15.g - (R\$ 253,294 thousands and R\$ 177,711 thousands as of December 31, 2016, respectively). If the Real depreciates against the Dollar this would represent an expense of the same value. Due to the investment hedge, the variations are minimized when the exchange variation accounts and income tax are analyzed.

The net amounts of trade accounts receivable and trade accounts payable denominated in foreign currency do not represent any relevant risk in the case of any fluctuation of exchange rates.

## Interest rate risk

This risk is related to the possibility of fluctuations in interest rates affecting the value of the Company s financial assets and liabilities or future cash flows and earnings. The Company assesses its exposure to such risk by (i) comparing financial assets and liabilities denominated in fixed and floating interest rates and (ii) monitoring the movements in interest rates, such as LIBOR and CDI. Therefore, the Company may enter into an interest rate swap in order to mitigate this risk.

## Interest rate sensitivity analysis

The interest rate sensitivity analysis made by the Company considers the effects of an increase or reduction of 10 basis point (bps) on the average interest rate applicable to the floating part of its debt. The calculated impact, considering this variation in the interest rate totals R\$ 54,908 thousands as of December 31, 2017 (R\$ 63,416 thousands as of December 31, 2016) and would impact the Financial expenses account in the Consolidated Statements of Income. The specific interest rates to which the Company is exposed are related to the loans, financing, and debentures presented in Notes 13 and 14, and are mainly comprised by Libor and CDI Interbank Deposit Certificate.